

# **Minerals Local Plan**

## for Gloucestershire

**2018-2032**

**Adopted March 2020**



[gloucestershire.gov.uk](http://gloucestershire.gov.uk)



# **Minerals Local Plan for Gloucestershire**

**2018-2032**

**Adopted March 2020**

**gloucestershire.gov.uk**





# Foreword

Gloucestershire is a great place to live, work and enjoy. To make the most of all that the county has to offer, the County Council is committed to improving the quality of life for every community, supporting businesses in their quest to succeed and thrive, and providing the right conditions for the natural environment and ecosystem services to flourish.

The ability to use the county's valuable mineral resources in a sustainable way will be key to realising the ambitions for Gloucestershire and for unlocking its full potential as an important contributor to the nation's prosperity. Local minerals are needed to build and maintain the homes we live in, the places we work and the infrastructure that allows us to move around, access services, and support our much-prized natural environment.

Many challenges lie ahead in delivering a steady and adequate supply of minerals from within Gloucestershire over the coming years, not least the fact they are a diminishing, finite, and often constrained resource that can only be worked where they are found. It is vitally important therefore that good and transparent decisions are made about future mineral developments.

The Minerals Local Plan for Gloucestershire will provide an up-to-date policy framework for assessing the acceptability of mineral development proposals until the end of 2032. It will give certainty for industry in an ever competitive, changeable and globalised economy and will ensure appropriate and effective measures are put in place to safeguard the health, well-being and economic prospects of local communities where the risk of possible adverse impacts are identified. The need to protect Gloucestershire's natural environment will not be unduly compromised or diminished by the delivery of the plan, nor will the opportunity to secure enduring and meaningful benefits, particularly through support for high quality site restoration once mineral developments have ceased.

As Gloucestershire seeks to play its part in addressing the big, strategic issues facing us all over the coming decades, the Minerals Local Plan for Gloucestershire will be an important tool for the County Council and other key decision makers. The plan contains strong and progressive measures to advance local action on tackling climate change as well as help bolster the resilience of our local environment to climate change impacts that are already emerging. It will complement efforts to decarbonise our economy by supporting the transition to low and zero carbon technologies and encourage the expansion of clean, green growth. It will also champion the mainstreaming of circular business practices by backing greater recycling and the more efficient use of primary mineral resources.



**Councillor Nigel Moor**  
**Cabinet Member for Environment and Planning**



# Table of Contents

Section 1   Introduction.....	1
Section 2   Gloucestershire – a spatial portrait .....	6
Section 3   Drivers for change .....	17
Section 4   Vision and objectives .....	21
Section 5   Strategy.....	27
Section 6   Secondary and recycled aggregate supplies.....	30
Policy SR01   Maximising the use of secondary and recycled aggregates .....	31
Section 7   Mineral safeguarding .....	34
Policy MS01   Non-mineral developments within MSAs .....	37
Policy MS02   Safeguarding mineral infrastructure .....	41
Section 8   the future supply of minerals.....	44
Policy MW01   Aggregate provision .....	49
Policy MW02   Natural building stone .....	51
Policy MW03   Clay for civil engineering purposes.....	56
Policy MW04   Brick clay .....	60
Policy MW05   Coal .....	63
Policy MW06   Ancillary minerals development.....	68
Section 9   Areas for future aggregate working .....	71
Policy MA01   Aggregate working within allocations .....	73
Policy MA02   Aggregate working outside of allocations .....	76
Section 10   Development Management .....	80
Policy DM01   Amenity .....	85
Policy DM02   Cumulative impact.....	93
Policy DM03   Transport .....	96
Policy DM04   Flood risk .....	101
Policy DM05   Water resources .....	108
Policy DM06   Biodiversity and Geodiversity .....	114
Policy DM07   Soil resources .....	121
Policy DM08   Historic environment.....	125

Policy DM09   Landscape.....	129
Policy DM10   Gloucester–Cheltenham Green Belt .....	135
Policy DM11   Aerodrome safeguarding and aviation safety.....	137
<b>Section 11   Mineral Restoration.....</b>	<b>139</b>
Policy MR01   Restoration, aftercare and facilitating beneficial after-uses.....	139
<b>Section 12   Managing and monitoring plan delivery .....</b>	<b>147</b>
Minerals Local Plan for Gloucestershire (2018 – 2032)   Monitoring Schedule....	148
<b>Appendix 1   Key diagram .....</b>	<b>156</b>
<b>Appendix 2   Safeguarded mineral infrastructure sites .....</b>	<b>157</b>
<b>Appendix 3   Forecast of aggregate supplies and provision figures .</b>	<b>159</b>
<b>Appendix 4   Detailed development requirements for plan allocations .....</b>	<b>161</b>
Allocation 01: Land east of Stowe Hill Quarry .....	162
Allocation 02: Land west of Drybrook Quarry .....	169
Allocation 03: Depth extension to Stowfield Quarry.....	175
Allocation 04: Land northwest of Daglingworth Quarry .....	180
Allocation 05: Land south and west of Naunton Quarry .....	186
Allocation 06: Land south east of Down Ampney.....	192
Allocation 07: Land at Lady Lamb Farm, west of Fairford .....	199
<b>Appendix 5   Schedule of former MLP Policies that have been superseded / deleted by the adoption of the Minerals Local Plan for Gloucestershire (2018 – 2032) .....</b>	<b>205</b>



# 01

## INTRODUCTION

## Section 1 | Introduction

### **The importance of minerals**

1. Minerals underpin our way of life. They provide the construction materials upon which we all rely for the homes we live in, the places we work and the infrastructure that allows us to move around, keep us healthy, ensures our safety and supports the natural environment. Minerals are integral to our social and economic well being by supporting energy generation, manufacturing, healthcare production and agriculture. An adequate and steady supply of minerals is of national importance and critical to the nation's growth and prosperity.
2. However, minerals are a finite resource that can only be worked where they are found. It is vital therefore we only use what is needed, that maximum benefits are achieved and other vital services and facilities such as the natural environment and the amenity of communities are not unduly compromised. In doing so, the long-term availability of mineral resources for future generations will be secured.

### **Minerals planning in Gloucestershire**

3. Gloucestershire County Council (GCC) is the Mineral Planning Authority (MPA) for the entire county. It has a statutory responsibility to plan for future supplies of minerals from within its area and to determine planning applications for new local mineral developments.
4. An important tool for the MPA is the production of a minerals local plan. The County Council has previously prepared such a plan – the Gloucestershire Minerals Local Plan 1997-2006 (the 'MLP'), which was adopted in 2003. Since this time, the MLP has provided a comprehensive local policy framework that has underpinned the provision of minerals and helped guide decisions on planning applications for mineral developments.

### **Responding to change**

5. Since the adoption of the MLP over a decade ago, many changes in circumstance have taken place. The demand for and the supply pattern of local minerals to and from

Gloucestershire has evolved and the level of permitted reserves has depleted. This means new mineral resources need to be investigated to see how best they may contribute to future demand. Furthermore, national planning policies and guidance for minerals has undergone significant reform. Consolidated national policy and practice guidance has been introduced through the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012 and subsequent amendments along with Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) (2014)<sup>1</sup>. New concepts and approaches have come into being such as the preparation of Local Aggregate Assessments (LAAs).

6. This plan has been prepared in accordance with the NPPF 2012 under transitional arrangements outlined in paragraph 214 of the NPPF 2019. The policies contained within the NPPF 2019 (or subsequent NPPF amendments) along with Planning Practice Guidance are material considerations which may be taken into account when determining planning applications for mineral developments.

## A plan for the future

7. This plan when adopted will replace and update all aspects of the Gloucestershire Minerals Local Plan (1997 -2006). It has been prepared in a positive manner, focused on achieving sustainable development. At its core is the management of mineral resources to support: - local and national economic well-being; the safeguarding of Gloucestershire's local communities and those nearby who may be affected by mineral developments; and the protection and enhancement of the natural environment including the integrity of the county's multi-functional green infrastructure network of landscape elements and features and valued built assets. Measures that contribute towards advancing the mitigation of climate change and that seek to help improve our resilience and ability to adapt to climate change impacts are also imbedded throughout in the plan.
8. The plan provides a clear policy framework for how mineral developments should take place across Gloucestershire. It is a forward thinking plan with a future vision for the county and objectives to achieve this from 2018 through to the end of 2032<sup>2</sup>. It also establishes the steps to deliver the plan's ambitions and outlines measures to assess progress and effectiveness along the way.

<sup>1</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012 can be obtained at: - <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/national-planning-policy-framework>  
Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) can be obtained at: - <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/planning-practice-guidance>

<sup>2</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 157, bullet point 2 advises that local plans should have a 15-year time horizon. Presently the mineral plan's project timetable (as set out within the up to date Minerals & Waste Development Scheme – MWDS) anticipates the plan's adoption towards the end of 2018 / early 2019. 15-years from the earliest date generates a time period of between 2018 and 2032 inclusive.

9. Robust and extensive evidence gathering and analysis has been central to the plan's preparation, as have been the views expressed by interest groups, organisations, businesses, regulatory bodies and individuals. Extensive public consultation has taken place involving the release of numerous reports and evidence papers to help explain the different options and choices presented by the MPA. The plan's overall strategy, objectives, local policies and allocations have been assessed on numerous occasions. Since autumn 2006, four major consultation events have taken place<sup>3</sup>. These have allowed public scrutiny of early issues and options for the plan, initial preferred options put forward by the MPA, a review of candidate site options along with a draft policy framework and a comprehensive draft of the plan.
10. The plan has also been strategic in its approach by taking into account wider mineral planning issues that have had an influence beyond the administrative area of Gloucestershire and have also influenced matters within the county. It has successfully met with the 'Duty-to-Cooperate' requirements by reflecting the outcome of proactive, ongoing and meaningful engagement with key bodies. These include the six district councils of Gloucestershire; neighbouring and nearby local authorities, and other key organisations likely to have an influence on future mineral developments. The ambitions of GFirst LEP – the Local Enterprise Partnership and the Gloucestershire Nature Partnership (GLNP) have also been considered.
11. Sustainability Appraisal (SA) reports have been prepared to inform each step of the plan's preparation. The SA process has ensured all reasonable alternative options and approaches have been appropriately considered and effectively evaluated. Habitat Regulations Assessment (HRA) work has also made an invaluable contribution to the plan by ensuring sites of environmental significance at an international level have been properly scrutinised and that sufficient protections will be put in place to ensure their continued health.

## Legal status and use of the plan

12. The plan complies with the legal requirements of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, Planning Act 2008 and Localism Act 2011. Its production has also

---

<sup>3</sup>Issues & Options consultation for a Minerals Core Strategy (MCS) took place in September 2006. This was followed by a Preferred Options consultation in early 2008. The next major consultation commenced several years later in June 2014 and sought to accommodate many of the legislative and national policy changes brought in since early 2008. This included consultation on candidate site options and a suite of draft policies for potential inclusion within a full draft Minerals Plan for Gloucestershire. An addendum to the 2014 consultation was also consulted upon in February 2015. Between September and November 2016 a final early stage consultation took place, which presented a full and comprehensive minerals local plan for public scrutiny. More details on the plan's preparation can be found online at: - <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/planning-policy/minerals-local-plan-for-gloucestershire/>.

been in accordance with the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012.

**The plan should be read and interpreted in its entirety with due regard paid to all of the relevant policies and proposals included within it.**

13. The plan forms part of the statutory development plan for Gloucestershire in respect of minerals development. Nevertheless, it should also be read in conjunction with other parts of the local development plan, where appropriate to do so. For all waste-related matters, the Gloucestershire Waste Core Strategy (WCS), adopted in 2012 and the remaining saved adopted policies contained within the Gloucestershire Waste Local Plan 2002 – 2012 need to be considered. Although this will change over time, as the suite of existing adopted policies are reviewed<sup>4</sup>. All other development types included housing, commercial, energy, retail, infrastructure and recreational facilities will require a review of the saved or adopted local plans of Gloucestershire's six district, borough and city councils.

## **Mineral developments covered by the plan**

14. Minerals of economic value in Gloucestershire that are presently worked and / or could be in the foreseeable future include: - clay; coal; limestone; sand and gravel (including sharp and soft sands); and sandstone. These minerals are mostly found at or near the surface and are concentrated in four main resource areas – the Cotswolds; Forest of Dean; Seven Vale; and the Upper Thames Valley. Coal is present underground, although at relatively shallow depths within the Forest of Dean resource area.
15. The potential for other onshore hydrocarbons, including both oil and gas have been explored in the past within Gloucestershire. However, at present, no proposals including initial exploration have been brought forward. No new licenses, which are a requirement before any meaningful investigation can be considered in the county, have been made available by the Government.

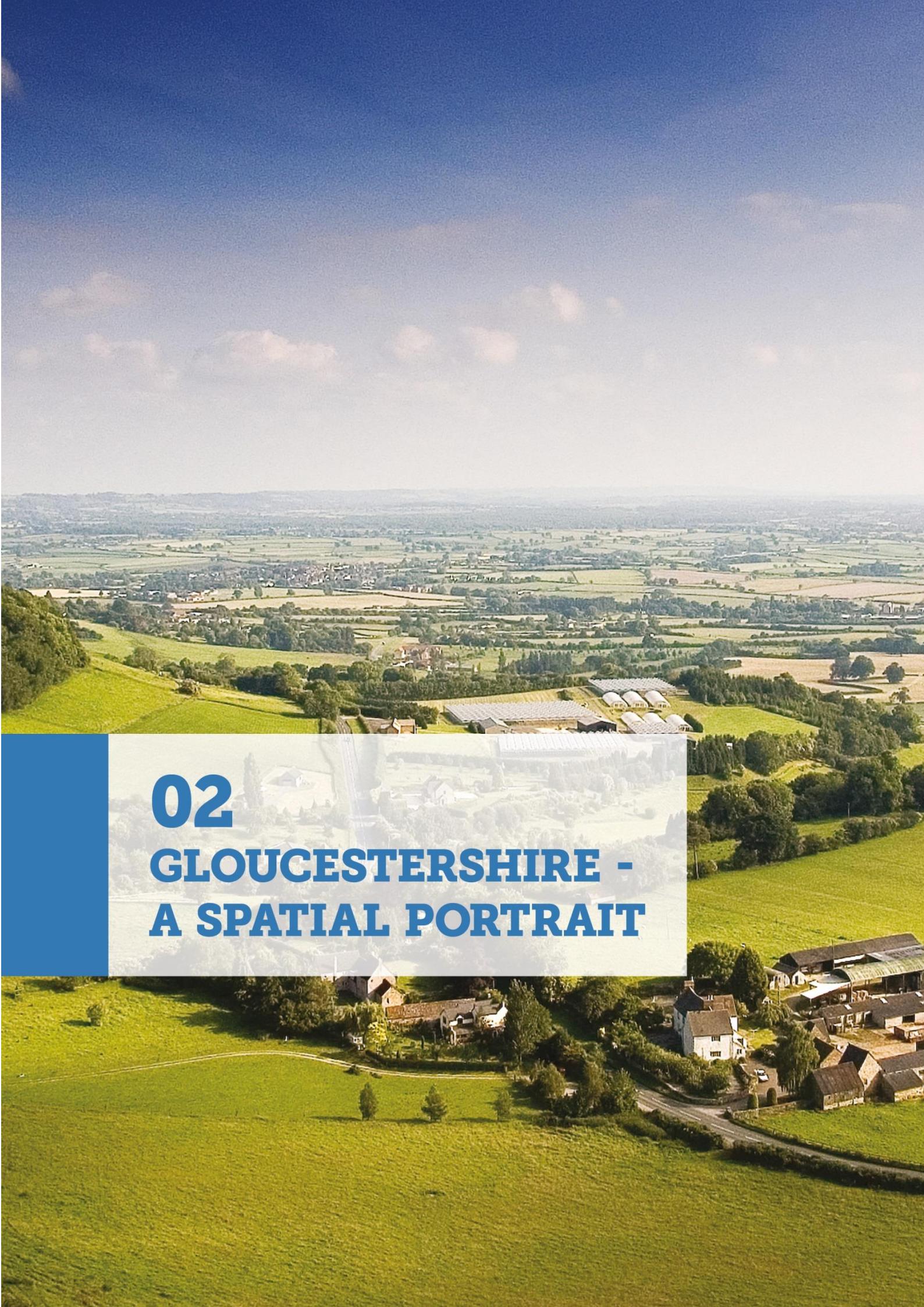
---

<sup>4</sup> The Gloucestershire Minerals & Waste Development Scheme (MWDS) sets out a three-year project timetable for the preparation of new minerals and waste development plan policies. The latest version can be obtained at: <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/planning-policy/minerals-and-waste-development-scheme-mwds/>

## How to use the plan

16. To help users navigate through the plan, it has been divided into a number of sections: -

- **Section 1** | an introduction to minerals planning within Gloucestershire and discussion concerning the preparation of a new minerals local plan for the county;
- **Section 2** | a spatial portrait that describes present day Gloucestershire and introduces the minerals likely to be of economic importance over the plan period;
- **Section 3** | the drivers for change that the minerals plan will seek to reflect and act upon where necessary and appropriate, principally to the advantage of Gloucestershire;
- **Section 4** | the plan's vision of the future that highlights what success may look like, and the objectives that will explain how, through targeted actions, the vision will be achieved;
- **Section 5** | the overall strategy for the plan, which details the policy framework and strategic approach being taken to deliver the plan's objectives;
- **Sections 6,7,8,9** | these sections make up a substantial part of the plan's core policy content. They include the delivery polices for the plan's themes: – reducing the demand for primary minerals (section 6); safeguarding mineral resources (section 7), making provision for the supply of minerals (section 8); and allocating areas for future aggregate working (section 9);
- **Sections 10 and 11** | complete the plan's core policy and include the full suite of development management policies (section 10). The plan's final theme – restoration, aftercare and facilitating beneficial after-uses (section 11) is also included;
- **Section 12** | explains how the plan will be monitored to ensure it is working effectively and contributing the delivery of the strategy, objectives and spatial vision.



## 02

# GLoucestershire - A SPATIAL PORTRAIT

## Section 2 | Gloucestershire – a spatial portrait

18. The spatial portrait is an illustration of present day Gloucestershire. It offers a summary of the state, form and geographic distribution of the county's built and natural environments, key assets and communities. It also reviews the nature and health of the local economy, ambitions for growth and summary description of local minerals of known and potential economic significance and their broad distribution throughout the county.

### Location

19. Gloucestershire is a non-metropolitan, shire county located in the northern most part of the South West of England covering an area of just over 1,000 square miles. It borders Wales, the West Midlands and the South East and has a total of eight neighbouring county and unitary authorities – Monmouthshire, Herefordshire, Worcestershire, Warwickshire, Oxfordshire, South Gloucestershire, Swindon and Wiltshire.

### Key geographic features

20. Gloucestershire has a strong rural character and is well known for its diverse environments and scenic beauty. The west of the county is dominated by the upland area of the Forest of Dean, consisting of semi-natural and ancient woodland. The Cotswold hills lie to the east of the county and are characterised by an undulating limestone plateau given over mostly to grassland. A central belt running roughly north-to-south contains the Severn Vale, a flat, fertile, valley floor where the lower reaches of the River Severn evolve into a tidal estuary. The meadows of the Upper Thames Valley (UTV) lie in the far south-east of the county; a largely riverine environment home to the upper reaches of the River Thames.

### Governance

21. The local administration comprises of Gloucestershire County Council (GCC) and six local district councils - Cheltenham and Tewkesbury Boroughs, Gloucester City, Forest of Dean, Cotswold and Stroud. Gloucestershire's local authorities also share a common geography with the Gloucestershire Police Constabulary, Police and Crime Commissioner, Gloucestershire Clinical Commissioning Group, the Local Economic Partnership – GFirst LEP and the Gloucestershire Local Nature Partnership (GLNP).

## Population

22. At mid-2016 Gloucestershire's population was estimated to be just over 620,000<sup>5</sup>. The proportion of people aged 60 years + in the county is higher than the national average<sup>6</sup>.
23. Notable population growth is projected over the coming years, particularly in and around the county's main built-up areas. By 2032 this could result in an additional 70,000 residents<sup>7</sup>. Recent growth has predominately been fuelled by people choosing to relocate to Gloucestershire from elsewhere in the UK.

## Built-up areas and notable local settlements

24. Nearly 60% of the county's residents are centrally located, mostly within the Severn Vale in the main built-up areas of Cheltenham and Gloucester, but also the settlements that make up the Stroud Valleys' towns<sup>8</sup>. These locations provide the key administrative, commercial and employment centres for the county.
25. Other notable local settlements include: - Tewkesbury and Bishop's Cleeve; the historic market towns of the Cotswolds – Cirencester, Tetbury, Moreton-in-Marsh and Stow-on-the-Wold; Cam and Dursley within the Seven Vale; and the three forest towns of Cinderford, Coleford and Lydney. Parts of Gloucestershire are also deeply rural, particularly areas of the Forest of Dean and the Cotswolds, some of which are the least densely populated locations in England<sup>9</sup>.

## Economy

26. The economy of Gloucestershire is supported by nearly 30,000 businesses and employs in the region of 290,000 people<sup>10</sup>. It is vibrant and diverse with strong numbers of business start-ups and competitive business survival rates<sup>11</sup>. Economic output from Gloucestershire was close to £15 billion a year by the end of 2014<sup>12</sup>. Influential sectors present across the county include: manufacturing – strongly linked to

<sup>5</sup> Source: ONS Mid-Year (2016) Population Estimates for UK, England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland published in June 2017 - <https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationestimates/datasets/populationestimatesforukenglandandwalesscotlandandnorthernireland>

<sup>6</sup> The proportion of people aged over 60yrs as per the 2016 mid-year estimate for Gloucestershire was 27%. The equivalent for the UK as a whole was 24%

<sup>7</sup> Source: ONS (2016) 2014 based sub-national population projections by Local Authorities in England: - <https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationprojections/datasets/localauthoritiesinenglandtable2>

<sup>8</sup> The Stroud Valleys towns are made up of the individual settlements of Chalford, Minchinhampton, Nailsworth, Stonehouse, Stroud, and Woodchester

<sup>9</sup> As of the 2011 Census the population density for Cotswold district was 73 people per km<sup>2</sup>. This was the 316th least densely populated authority area out of 326 English district councils.

<sup>10</sup> Source: Strategic Economic Plan for Gloucestershire (2014): - <http://www.gfirstlep.com/gfirst-LEP/Our-Priorities/Our-Vision/>

<sup>11</sup> The Gloucestershire LEP area is ranked 2<sup>nd</sup> in the country for having the highest survival rate for new businesses.

<sup>12</sup> Source: ONS (2016) GVA for LEPs: 1997 and 2014 and NOMIS Labour Market Profile – Gloucestershire (2014)

<http://www.ons.gov.uk/economy/grossvalueaddedgva/articles/gvaforlocalenterprisepartnerships/1997to2014> and

<https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1941962903/report.aspx#tabrespop>

aeronautical engineering and medium-to-high technology activities; service industries; public administration and healthcare; and financial, business and professional services.

27. The rural economy has become increasingly diverse and is no longer dominated by traditional primary industries. Leisure and tourism industries are a growing part of the local economy and are becoming increasingly significant throughout the rural areas such as the Forest of Dean and the Cotswolds. In the recent past both districts have experienced some of the largest increases in terms of visitor numbers and tourism spend in Gloucestershire<sup>13</sup>. Leisure and tourism is also making an invaluable contribution to the economic diversity of the county's main urban areas. In total upwards of 25,000 jobs are linked to the leisure and tourism industries, which collectively have an annual turnover of around £1 billion<sup>14</sup>.

## Transport Infrastructure

28. Gloucestershire contains strategic road links to major regional centres such as Birmingham, Bristol and Swindon. It contains sections of two national motorways – around 30 miles of the M5 between junctions 9 to 13, and close to 10 miles of the M50. Just over 40 miles of the A40 major trunk road runs east-to-west across the county. A small part of the A46 trunk road is also present incorporating the link to the M5 at junction 9. Other main highway routes used by private and commercial traffic including HGVs are generally focused on more strategic connections that often run beyond Gloucestershire into the surrounding counties and other local authority areas. However, these routes also act as the main link between the county's key settlements. A sizeable network of rural roads of varying capacities exists with some local communities subject to accessibility challenges. In total Gloucestershire's highway network covers a distance of over 3,300 miles<sup>15</sup>.

29. The county is located at a key point on the UK rail network with a concentration of routes running into and through the central Severn Vale area. It includes the Cross-Country line between Bristol and Birmingham and the inter-regional routes of the North Cotswolds (Oxford to Worcester); South Cotswolds (Swindon to Gloucester); and Cardiff to Midlands line (via Gloucester and Cheltenham). There are nine stations in Gloucestershire handling nearly 5 million passenger journeys a year<sup>16</sup>. A limited rural rail network is also present. There are no active commercial freight depots or terminals

<sup>13</sup> Source: Visit Britain / Visit England (2016) Great Britain Tourism Survey (GBTS) 2006 – 2015, Local Authority area analysis <https://www.visitbritain.org/destination-specific-research>

<sup>14</sup> Source: The Economic Impact of Gloucestershire's Visitor Economy (2014) commissioned by Cotswold District Council <https://www.cotswold.gov.uk/media/1390788/Cotswold-Tourism-report-2014.pdf>

<sup>15</sup> Gloucestershire's Local Transport Plan (2015-2031) Gloucestershire's Highway Network [http://www.glooucestershire.gov.uk/media/2228/11a - pd4 - highways\\_pd\\_summary1-66814.pdf](http://www.glooucestershire.gov.uk/media/2228/11a - pd4 - highways_pd_summary1-66814.pdf)

<sup>16</sup> Source: Gloucestershire Local Transport Plan (LTP) 2015-2031 Policy Document PD5: Rail <http://www.glooucestershire.gov.uk/transport/glocestershires-local-transport-plan-2015-2031/highways/>

present within the county although significant volumes of freight pass through the Gloucestershire rail network.

30. Sharpness Docks at the head of the Severn Estuary is the county's only remaining commercial port. It handles seafaring vessels up to 6,000 tonnes, accepting cargoes such as dry bulks, processed minerals and timber. The docks provide multi-modal onwards transport opportunities including the possibility for rail and a connection to the 15-mile Gloucester-Sharpness Canal, which runs northwards into the centre of Gloucester's historic docks.
31. Gloucestershire airport at Staverton is a small regional airport that handles mostly private and business flights. There is also a privately owned aerodrome near to Cirencester called Cotswold airport, which straddles the county boundary with Wiltshire. RAF Fairford situated within the Upper Thames Valley is a strategic operational Royal Air force station that currently supports the United States Air Force (USAF).

### **Main designations and green infrastructure**

32. Over half of Gloucestershire falls within one of three Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONBs) all of which extend beyond the county boundary. The Cotswold AONB is to the east, the Wye Valley AONB lies to the west and the Malvern Hills AONB covers a small part of the county's northern border with Worcestershire. There are a number of designated European Sites including Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) and Special Protection Areas (SPAs), two of which are globally-recognised as they have been afforded Ramsar status. Countywide there are over 120 Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) and over 750 Local Wildlife Sites (LWSs) all of which contribute to a multi-functional green infrastructure network of landscape elements and features<sup>17</sup>.
33. The area between Cheltenham and Gloucester and Bishop's Cleeve and Cheltenham, is designated as Green Belt. It covers less than 7,000 hectares and is the second smallest in England<sup>18</sup>.
34. Gloucestershire is geologically diverse and contains outcrops from throughout most of earth's history. There are around 160 Regionally Important Geological & Geomorphological Sites (RIGS), a number of which also have SSSI status<sup>19</sup>. Two

<sup>17</sup> <https://www.gcer.co.uk/>

<sup>18</sup> Based upon the joint data analysis carried out by CPRE and Natural England in 2010, entitled *Green Belts a Greener Future*

<sup>19</sup> [http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/media/5918/amr\\_2012-2013-62599.pdf](http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/media/5918/amr_2012-2013-62599.pdf)

nationally recognised Geoparks are also present – the Cotswold Hills and the Abberley & Malvern Hills<sup>20</sup>.

## Historic assets

35. The county has a wealth of historic assets including around 500 Scheduled Monuments, nearly 13,000 Listed Buildings<sup>21</sup> and close to 31,000 other locally recorded archaeological sites. Gloucester Cathedral and historic docks; the regency architecture of Cheltenham; rural Cotswold market towns and villages; and the industrial heritage of the Forest of Dean and Stroud Valleys exemplify the county's rich and diverse built historic assets. Gloucestershire is also well regarded for its Pre-historic and Roman archaeology that survive as visible monuments and below ground deposits.

## Plans for growth

36. The Gloucestershire Strategic Economic Plan (SEP) sets out the collective local ambitions for the development of the county's economy into the early 2020s. It also lays down the foundations for a medium to long-term growth strategy throughout the coming decade and beyond. The aim of the SEP is to stimulate key business sectors, open up new and / or to expand employment opportunities along key transport routes; and to create an attractive and competitive environment for inwards investment, continued innovation, and job creation focused on encouraging young people to stay or move into Gloucestershire<sup>22</sup>. Supported measures contained within the SEP target the delivery of at least 5,000 new jobs and over 1,000 new apprentices by 2021<sup>23</sup>.

37. A number of planned transport infrastructure projects align with the SEP's ambitions. These include continued maintenance and improvements to stretches of the M5 and A40 and upgrades to the road network and the public transport infrastructure within the main built-up areas – concentrated on Gloucester City<sup>24</sup>. In addition, an emerging nationally-significant highway project is currently under consideration for the county by Highways England<sup>25</sup>. It will involve upgrading a 3-mile stretch of the A417 between the Brockworth bypass and Cowley roundabout and is known locally as the "Missing

<sup>20</sup> Information about the Cotswold Hills Geopark can be found at: - <http://www.cotswoldhillsgeopark.net/index.html>. For the Abberley and Malvern Hills Geopark this can be viewed at: <http://geopark.org.uk/pub/>.

<sup>21</sup> <https://www.historicengland.org.uk/listing/the-list/results?q=glocestershire&county=Gloucestershire&hc=1&searchtype=nhssearch>

<sup>22</sup> Summary of page 14 of the Gloucestershire Strategic Economic Plan (SEP) 2015-2022 – *What will be better as a result of this Plan?*

<sup>23</sup> Source: Summary of the Gloucestershire Growth Deal (2015) <https://www.gfirstlep.com/about-us/our-vision/gloucestershire-growth-deal/>

<sup>24</sup> Key LEP-funded transport infrastructure projects and local delivery priorities are [identified on the LEP website http://www.gfirstlep.com/Our-Priorities/Our-Vision/](http://www.gfirstlep.com/Our-Priorities/Our-Vision/)

<sup>25</sup> Between February and March 2018 Highways England underwent a 'route options' public consultation for the A417 'Missing Link' project. Details relating to this can be obtained at: - [https://highwaysengland.citizenspace.com/he/a417-missing-link/supporting\\_documents/A417%20Public%20Consultation%20Brochure.pdf](https://highwaysengland.citizenspace.com/he/a417-missing-link/supporting_documents/A417%20Public%20Consultation%20Brochure.pdf)

Link". If taken forward, construction is envisaged to commence in the early part of the 2020's.'

38. Significant housing and employment growth is also being planned through local plans prepared by the county's district councils. Significant urban development, regeneration and renewal and a number of urban extensions have been identified for the built-up areas of the Severn Vale – mostly in and around Cheltenham and Gloucester City. By the early 2030s an additional 30,000+ new homes will have been built along with commercial developments capable of supporting upwards of 40,000 new jobs<sup>26</sup>. Further housing and employment growth is envisaged elsewhere throughout the county, mostly as additions to existing local settlements. Overall, planned growth outside of Gloucestershire's main urban areas could generate a further 30,000 homes<sup>27</sup>.

## Mineral resources in Gloucestershire

39. The county's mineral resources of economic importance both at present and potentially in the future can be divided into six broad categories: -

- Limestone;
- Sand and gravel;
- Sandstone;
- Clay;
- Coal; and
- Oil and gas<sup>28</sup>

### Limestone

40. There are two main types of limestone deposits present in Gloucestershire: - Carboniferous limestones found within the Forest of Dean and Jurassic limestones which make up the Cotswold Hills.

41. The county's limestone deposits have economic significance as a crushed rock aggregate. They are also a prominent local source of building stone, a soil improver (agricultural lime) and used to support other specialist industrial processes.

42. Carboniferous limestones are the most productive minerals locally by volume, due to their comparable flexibility of end uses. They are mostly worked as a crushed rock

<sup>26</sup> Source: Adopted Gloucester-Cheltenham-Tewkesbury Joint Core Strategy (GCT-JCS) ( December 2017) - <https://jointcorestrategy.org/home>

<sup>27</sup> The planned housing figure for 'elsewhere throughout the county' is based on an accumulation of housing provision numbers targeted within the Adopted Stroud Local Plan (2015), Adopted Forest of Dean Core Strategy (2013), emerging Cotswold District Local Plan; and the remainder of the Gloucester-Cheltenham-Tewkesbury Joint Core Strategy outside of Gloucester and Cheltenham and the areas surrounding them that have been identified as urban extensions.

<sup>28</sup> See the explanation provided at paragraph 55 concerning the current potential for oil and gas development within Gloucestershire.

aggregate and used in products requiring high strength materials such as concrete and roadstone.

43. Jurassic limestones, which are much softer but more distinctive and diverse in colour and texture, are well known as a desirable natural building stone and serve both a local market and further afield. They offer more limited opportunities as an aggregate for concrete and some low-grade roadstone production, but can provide a local low quality aggregate such as construction fill and pipe bedding.
44. The overall distribution of Gloucestershire's limestone is not confined to the county's administrative boundaries. In particular, Jurassic limestones extend over a very wide area including parts of South Gloucestershire and Wiltshire in the south, Oxfordshire in the east, and Warwickshire and Worcestershire to the north-east. Similar Carboniferous limestones to that of the Forest of Dean can be found in neighbouring and nearby parts of South Wales and immediately to the south-west of the county within South Gloucestershire. Other sub-national limestone resources of economic importance are located in North Somerset and Somerset.

### **Sand and gravel**

45. Gloucestershire's sand and gravel resources comprise of unconsolidated superficial or drift materials mostly made up of river terrace and some sub-alluvial deposits. They are composed of varying amounts of limestone, sandstone, quartzite, igneous rock, flint and quartz with occasional silts and clays.
46. River terrace deposits are the principal source of 'sharp' sands and gravels, which dominates local supply. 'Soft' sands are also present but in smaller quantities. The county's sand and gravel are a source of aggregate used in mortars; concrete production and concrete product manufacturing, asphalt, pipe bedding, and as a fill.
47. Notable concentrations of sand and gravel can be found within Upper Thames Valley (UTV) and largely, but not exclusively, across the Cotswold Water Park (CWP). Other sand and gravel deposits are present throughout parts of the Severn Vale, and also the Vale of Moreton and in the Upper Windrush Valley. Deposits of economic significance at the present time are those found within the UTV and parts of the Severn Vale.
48. Gloucestershire's economic sand and gravel resources also spread beyond the county boundary. Those within the UTV straddle a significant proportion of the county's south-eastern border and extend into Wiltshire and Swindon, and also Oxfordshire. Comparable resources to those of the Severn Vale are found north of the county boundary within neighbouring Worcestershire.

## Sandstone

49. Deposits of Devonian Brownstones and Carboniferous Pennant Sandstone, both of which occur within the Forest of Dean, have historically been used as a local building stone. Some resources are still being worked for this purpose but only in relatively small amounts. Carboniferous Pennant Sandstone has some limited potential as a low grade aggregate although its use for this purpose in Gloucestershire has been rare and on a small scale.
50. Other Gloucestershire sandstone deposits include the Permian Bridgnorth Sandstone and Triassic Bromsgrove Sandstone Formations are located in the north of the county near to Bromsberrow. These are largely recognised as building sands and have been used in pipe bedding. They are recorded locally as a source of local sand and gravel aggregate. Only limited working of this resource has taken place in recent decades.

## Clay

51. There are extensive and fairly widespread deposits of clay found across a number of areas within Gloucestershire. Noteworthy resources of economic value include the Carboniferous Clays found in the Forest of Dean and the Jurassic Clays known as the Charmouth Mudstone Formation near to Blockley in the Cotswolds. These resources support small local supplies of brick clay.
52. Jurassic Blue Lias Clays found throughout parts of the Severn Vale have also been marketed over the recent past. Locally they have been used as a lining material for landfill sites, the construction of ponds and lakes and other engineering works such as canal restoration.

## Coal

53. Three coalfields are found within Gloucestershire – Forest of Dean, Newent and parts of the Oxfordshire-Berkshire Coalfield (which lies on the eastern fringes of the county and is made up of comparatively thin coal seams that are wholly concealed). The only deposits of proven economic value are those found within the Forest of Dean. These form part of a wider resource known as the Carboniferous South Wales Coal Measures that includes coalfields located in South Wales, Bristol, Somerset and Kent. Coal from the Forest of Dean has been worked over many centuries and has been highly influential in the local area's evolving built and cultural heritage and past economic profile.
54. In recent decades, coal working in the Forest of Dean has become increasing low-key and intermittent. It is carried by a small number of independent operators known as

Freeminers who are allowed to work coal under ancient custom and law. All workings are at relatively shallow depth and usually through inclined drift mines.

55. More significant, industrial-scale working of coal ceased within the Forest of Dean over 30 years ago. This also exploited shallow coal resources, but mostly using surface-mining techniques, traditionally known as open-cast or open pit working. Deep mining has also featured in the past, but the last deep mines closed over 50 years ago, in the mid 1960s.

## Oil and gas

56. Conventional oil and gas resources have previously been explored within Gloucestershire. A number of exploratory boreholes have been drilled. Investigations have also been made as to the potential for gas storage. Drilling activities took place between the early 1960s and early 1980s. Published records show that boreholes were largely concentrated in the east of the county within Cotswold District around Stow-on-the-Wold, Sherborne and Windrush. Two boreholes were also drilled in Tewkesbury Borough at Staverton and west of Coombe Hill. All wells proved to be either dry or contained only small amounts of gas of no commercial consequence. They have been plugged and abandoned<sup>29</sup>.

57. Unconventional oil and gas resources may also be present within the county. However, geological evidence suggests the potential is low<sup>30</sup>. The exploitation of coal bed methane (CBM) or abandoned mine methane (AMM) may be possible due to the presence of coal, although local records derived from worked areas within the Forest of Dean Coalfield, point to the absence of any meaningful gas accumulations.

58. Interested parties seeking to explore and exploit any potential oil and gas resources, must first obtain a Petroleum Exploration and Development licence (PEDL) from the UK Government. The Oil and gas Authority (OGA) administers this process<sup>31</sup>. Licences are usually made available periodically as blocks of land via competitive offerings and can take several years to conclude. The 14th Onshore Oil and Gas Licensing Round presented the most recent offerings. This process closed following the signing of agreements in September 2016. The OGA has made no decision to undertake a 15th Onshore Oil and Gas Licensing Round at this time, although this may change in the future.

<sup>29</sup> The Oil & Gas Authority (OGA) have created an online interactive map outlining current and historic onshore oil & gas licensing activities that includes Gloucestershire. This can be found at: -

<https://ogauthority.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=29c31fa4b00248418e545d222e57ddaa>

<sup>30</sup> A review of hydrocarbon potential (including oil & gas) for Gloucestershire is contained within the jointly-published British Geological Survey (BGS) and Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (ODPM) report - Mineral Resource Information in Support of National, Regional and Local Planning: Gloucestershire (including South Gloucestershire) (2006). This can be found at: - <http://www.bgs.ac.uk/downloads/start.cfm?id=2613>

<sup>31</sup> The Oil & Gas Authority (OGA) is a government company (as of Oct 2016) which came into being in April 2015. Its key responsibility is to regulate the UK oil and gas industry. The sole shareholder of the OGA is the Secretary of State for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy (BEIS).

59. The 14th Onshore Oil and Gas Licensing Round included bids for PEDL licences over 4 blocks of land within Gloucestershire. The blocks contained parts of the Forest of Dean near to the border with Monmouthshire and a smaller area around Sharpness Docks in Stroud<sup>32</sup>.

60. In December 2015, PEDL licences containing the 4 blocks within Gloucestershire were offered to a candidate licensee – South Western Energy Limited. However, none of the licences were pursued leaving the county with no active PEDL licences.

61. As previously mentioned, future onshore oil and gas licensing rounds could commence in the future including over the time horizon of the plan. Although it is uncertain if any blocks of land within the county would form part of an OGA / government offering and be subjected to bids by prospective licensees for exploration and exploitation licences.

62. National policy explains that when planning for onshore oil and gas development, potential constraints on production and processing will need to be addressed within areas that are licensed for oil and gas exploration or production<sup>33</sup>. Further advice is provided in planning practice guidance, which sets out expectations regarding the setting of local policies over Petroleum Licence Areas<sup>34</sup>.

63. As Gloucestershire contains no active or candidate licenced areas at this time or for the foreseeable future, there is no requirement to provide a local policy framework to cover proposals for oil and gas development. Nevertheless, decisions on future onshore licensing arrangements made by the OGA and / or national government will be monitored to assess whether they are likely to have an impact on the county. If any part of Gloucestershire is subject to new candidate licences, this could be a circumstance, which will need to be addressed by a partial review of the Minerals Local Plan for Gloucestershire, in addition to the mandated 5-year review requirement under local planning regulations<sup>35</sup>. The preparation of a new local policy to cover proposals for oil and gas development may be the key outcome of the review.

64. In the event of a swiftly concluded new PEDL approval process followed by a planning application for oil and gas development, being submitted in advance of a completed local plan review that may introduce a dedicated local oil and gas policy, consideration must be given to the relevant policies of the Minerals Local Plan for Gloucestershire. These are likely to include: - Amenity (DM01); Transport (DM03); Water resources

<sup>32</sup> The PEDL 14th Onshore Oil and Gas Licensing Round – Candidate Blocks Map (as of August 2015)

[https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/454338/Onshore14thHRAv5.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/454338/Onshore14thHRAv5.pdf)

<sup>33</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 13, paragraph 147, bullet point 1.

<sup>34</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), mineral section, planning for hydrocarbons, paragraph: 106 Reference ID: 27-106-20140306.

<sup>35</sup> The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2017 include an amendment to regulation 10 of the Local Planning Regulations (2012). It introduces a 5-year review requirement (regulation 10A) for all local development documents (including development plan documents and SCIs) calculated from the date of their adoption.

(DM05); Biodiversity and geodiversity (DM06); Landscape (DM09); and Restoration, aftercare and facilitating after-uses (MR01). Other minerals local plan policies and those contained with the Gloucestershire Waste Core Strategy (WCS) may also be applicable depending on site and development-specific circumstances. Regard must be given to the development plan as a whole; therefore policies contained within relevant district local plans will in addition, require very careful scrutiny.

65. Key material considerations will include national policy currently contained within the NPPF 2012 and other relevant Government policy statements and ministerial statements, and advice set out within Planning Practice Guidance (PPG). Particular attention should also be afforded to national policy on energy and climate change that is in place at the time, and the published conclusions of the Committee on Climate Change (CCC), which is required under the provision of Infrastructure Act (2015) to advise Government on impacts relating to the exploitation of onshore petroleum<sup>36</sup>.

---

<sup>36</sup> In March 2016 the Committee on Climate Change published – Onshore Petroleum | The compatibility of UK onshore petroleum with meeting the UK's carbon budgets. The report represents the CCC's first submission to government in line with the Infrastructure Act: -

<https://www.theccc.org.uk/publication/onshore-petroleum-the-compatibility-of-uk-onshore-petroleum-with-meeting-carbon-budgets/>.

In July 2016, the Department for Business, Energy & Industrial Strategy (BEIS) released the Government's response to the CCC report -

[https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/535208/CCC\\_Response\\_new\\_template\\_FINAL.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/535208/CCC_Response_new_template_FINAL.pdf)



## 03 DRIVERS FOR CHANGE

## Section 3 | Drivers for change

66. Having outlined what has and is already happening across Gloucestershire, it is important to look to the future. This will help to identify possible opportunities to improve the county and establish the means to tackle unresolved or emerging challenges.
67. Before setting out a vision for the county's mineral resources it is necessary to establish an appreciation of the factors likely to influence or lead to change in the way we manage them. These influencing factors are described in the plan as '*drivers for change*' and have been set out below.
68. The drivers originate out of the key facts established through the spatial portrait and how these might evolve or influence national and sub-national ambitions. However, the drivers have also been shaped to reflect the concerns, expectations and priorities expressed during the plan's consultation by local communities, other interest groups, national regulatory bodies, local businesses and landowners, and the minerals industry.

### Driver A | Tackling climate change

69. Action on climate change is a global challenge that many national governments are committed to<sup>37</sup>. Tackling and responding to climate change is enshrined in UK law and targets have been set alongside a wide ranging policy framework<sup>38</sup>. The planning system has an important role to play in delivering action on climate change alongside maintaining steady and adequate mineral supplies. This may arise through efforts to minimise greenhouse gas emissions particularly from transporting minerals; supporting the delivery of infrastructure to increase resilience to climate change impacts and integrating features that will help in successfully adapting local environments to forecast climate-related changes envisaged over the coming decades.

<sup>37</sup> The Paris Agreement is an international agreement between countries to tackle climate change through greenhouse gas emissions mitigation, adaptation and finance starting in 2020. It builds upon and seeks to strengthen previously agreed international commitments to responding to the threat of climate change. Full details concerning the Paris Agreement can be obtained at: - [http://unfccc.int/paris\\_agreement/items/9485.php](http://unfccc.int/paris_agreement/items/9485.php).

<sup>38</sup> The Climate Change Act 2008 is the basis for the UK's approach to tackling and responding to climate change. It requires that emissions of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases are reduced and that climate change risks are prepared for. The Act includes a target to significantly reduce UK greenhouse gas emissions by 2050. It also establishes the framework to deliver on these requirements. The Climate Change Act 2008 can be obtained at: - <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2008/27/contents>.

## Driver B | Protecting and enhancing the natural environment

70. The natural environment of Gloucestershire is of a high quality and yields many prized assets and resources that make up the county's green infrastructure. It deserves strong protection. Many areas form part of important environmental designations and / or contribute to the county's multi-functional green infrastructure network. These areas and their interconnecting network contain, are nearby to, or could be influenced by mineral developments. In ensuring steady and adequate supplies of local minerals for the future, account must be given to those parts of the natural environment that could be at risk of harm and wherever possible this should be avoided. Furthermore, where environmental enhancements are a potential benefit, these should be maximised.

## Driver C | Safeguarding and promoting the health and well being of local communities

71. The health and well being of Gloucestershire's communities is generally good compared to many other parts of the country, although some inequalities exist. It is important that existing standards are protected particularly where risks to health could arise from mineral working and related activities. Mineral developments can however also offer opportunities to help improve matters through supporting new or expanded health infrastructure and facilitating improvements to the connectivity and environmental integrity of the county's multi-functional green infrastructure network that will enable increased access to leisure and recreational facilities and encourage healthier lifestyles.

## Driver D | Protecting and maintaining historic environments

72. Gloucestershire contains a wealth of irreplaceable historic assets of cultural significance that are an important local tourism resource and a contributor to the county's economic diversity and vibrancy in general. It is important that these assets are recorded and afforded protection. However, minerals are also needed to support the historic environment due to ongoing maintenance requirements that demand a diverse supply of specialist natural building stones.

## Driver E | Developing secondary & recycled aggregate supplies

73. Emerging local growth including urban regeneration and renewal of the county's towns and city will generate construction, demolition and excavation wastes. This could be turned into a valuable source of recycled aggregate. However, the right business environment must be nurtured to ensure there is sufficient capacity to make best use of the resource in a sustainable way. Reducing our reliance on primary aggregates in this manner supports clean growth – a core ambitions of the UK's Industrial Strategy<sup>39</sup>,
74. New permitted infrastructure may generate a local secondary aggregate resource currently missing from within Gloucestershire. This may also help in reducing our reliance on primary aggregates.

## Driver F | Safeguarding mineral resources

75. Competing interests for the use of land driven by demand for new housing and commercial opportunities, means Gloucestershire's finite mineral resources and supporting infrastructure are at risk from sterilisation or operational constraint. A balance must be found to effectively safeguard resources and infrastructure for the future and to avoid unnecessarily stifling of other development types that meet today's needs.

## Driver G | Supporting local growth

76. Gloucestershire's finite mineral resources are in demand throughout the local economy and further afield to support new housing, commercial opportunities and to deliver much needed new and enhanced infrastructure. The management of steady and adequate mineral supplies is required to help keep the local economy competitive and aid growth, but also to ensure resources are applied efficiently and to maximum benefit, so they will be available for future generations.

---

<sup>39</sup> The UK's Industrial Strategy was published in 2017. It currently amounts to a policy paper that sets out how the UK Government aims to help businesses create better, higher-paying jobs with investment in the skills, industries and infrastructure of the future. It is founded on boosting productivity and earning power across the country. The full strategy can be obtained at: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/industrial-strategy-building-a-britain-fit-for-the-future>.

## Driver H | Maintaining steady and adequate supplies of aggregates

77. Aggregates sourced from within Gloucestershire largely support a local market, although do also contribute to demand further afield. However, existing permitted reserves are limited, which present a challenge to maintaining steady and adequate supplies into the future. As of 31<sup>st</sup> December 2016<sup>40</sup> and accounting for projected levels of demand in the future, remaining local supplies of crushed rock are only available for the next 16.75 years. For sand and gravel local supplies are deemed sufficient for a further 5.94 years.

## Driver I | Reducing the impact of mineral transport

78. Minerals are mostly moved by road throughout Gloucestershire, which puts a strain on an already pressured highway network. Poorly managed operations can have adverse impacts that should be prevented. Whilst alternative transport options are not well developed, lack capacity and / or are poorly located to link resources with markets, opportunities still exist to deliver positive change. These may involve encouraging greater freight efficiency, reducing vehicle numbers and miles travelled and promoting the most appropriate highway routes available.

---

<sup>40</sup> Based on the 6<sup>th</sup> Local Aggregates Assessment for Gloucestershire (LAA), which was published in November 2017  
<http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/planning-policy/local-aggregates-assessment-aaa/>



## **04**

# **VISION AND OBJECTIVES**

## Section 4 | Vision and objectives

### Vision

79. The vision provides a *view into the future* – at the start of 2033. It broadly describes what the results of a successfully delivered plan will look like. Its purpose is to help illustrate how responding to the drivers for change will positively effect the local environment, the economy and the fortunes of Gloucestershire's local communities.

80. The vision is 'collective' in that it has taken account of a wide range of views sought from across the county and beyond. These include from individuals, local communities, interest groups, regulatory bodies, businesses, landowners and the minerals industry.

#### **A Vision for Gloucestershire – at the start of 2033...**

At the start of 2033, Gloucestershire will be a cleaner, greener, more healthy and safer place in which to live, work and visit. It will be a leading county in managing its mineral resources and a successful contributor towards the achievement of sustainable development.

Local mineral resources will have played a key part in delivering renewal, regeneration and economic growth throughout the county. Specialist minerals will have been important in revitalising and restoring Gloucestershire's historic built environments; and supporting the delivery of key items of infrastructure, housing and increased employment opportunities.

The working of primary minerals will have remained an essential part of the county's mineral supply, including meeting local demand and contributing to national need. Nevertheless, wherever possible, positive and tangible steps will have been made to reduce reliance on primary minerals by: - facilitating their optimum, efficient and most appropriate use; promoting the re-use of building and other construction materials; assisting the increased and diversified use of recycled construction and demolition wastes and alternative secondary aggregate, particularly from local sources.

Road haulage will have been the dominant form of moving minerals in, out and around Gloucestershire, although smarter and more respectful supply routes will have been applied. Impacts upon local and strategic roads will have been minimised by providing opportunities to reduce the frequency and length of haulage journeys.

Where minerals development has taken place, minimising adverse impacts and maximising the possibility of achieving enhancements will have been highly influential considerations with regards to: – amenity; risk to health, well-being and quality of life of communities; local economic vitality including the prosperity of other local businesses; the integrity and quality of the natural and historic environment; aviation safety related to bird strike hazard; and the risk of flooding.

Furthermore, beneficial after-uses arising from the timely restoration of mineral workings, which would have been delivered to a high environmental standard to: - secure net gains in biodiversity; facilitate measures to increase resilience and / or to adapt to the impacts of climate change; improve access to geological assets and help deepen and widen our understanding of geological processes; contribute to the conservation and interpretation of historic assets; expand, and enrich green infrastructure; widen access to leisure and recreational facilities for communities; and contribute to an increase in the effectiveness of flood prevention and / or alleviation and improvements in water quality.

## Objectives

81. The plan's vision is to be underpinned by a number of objectives, which seek to explain through targeted actions, how the vision will be achieved.
82. Demonstrating how a meaningful contribution will be made towards the achievement of sustainable development - a primary focus of the national planning system, has strongly influenced the preparation of the plan's objectives. As have the plan's drivers for change, which identify possible opportunities and emerging challenges in a local context.
83. To show how important themes flow through into the plan's objectives, the relevant dimensions of sustainable development (Environmental, Social and Economic) and their respective roles in guiding national policy and influencing decisions on planning proposals have been cross-referenced with each of the objectives<sup>41</sup>. Relevant, influencing 'drivers for change' have also been attributed to each objective: -

<sup>41</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, Achieving sustainable development, paragraph 7

## Objective SR | Maximising the use of secondary and recycled aggregates

### PLAN OBJECTIVE

**To promote the maximum use of recycled materials and secondary aggregates in preference to primary-land won minerals having regard to the viability and sustainability of transporting, handling and processing of such materials, including the avoidance of adverse impacts on local communities, the environment, and the ability to successfully achieve the restoration of mineral sites**

### CORE ROLE IN DELIVERING SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

**Economic role** ...contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy, ...ensuring sufficient land is available of the right type to support growth and innovation;

**Environmental role** ...minimising waste and pollution, ...using natural resources prudently, ...contributing to protecting our natural, built and historic environment.

### INFLUENCING 'DRIVERS FOR CHANGE'

Driver A | Tackling climate change

Driver B | Protecting and enhancing the natural environment

Driver C | Safeguarding and promoting the health and well-being of local communities

Driver E | Developing secondary & recycled aggregate supplies

Driver G | Supporting local growth

Driver H | Maintaining steady and adequate supplies of aggregates



## Objective RM | Effectively managing mineral resources

### PLAN OBJECTIVE

**To manage the county's remaining mineral resources in a co-ordinated and efficient manner by ensuring other development does not unnecessarily sterilise mineral resources or adversely affect the operation of mineral infrastructure; and that where minerals are worked, they are put to their optimal use and that any waste generated is kept to a minimum.**

### CORE ROLE IN DELIVERING SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

**Economic role** ...contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy, ...ensuring sufficient land is available of the right type to support growth and innovation;

**Environmental role** ...minimising waste and pollution, ...using natural resources prudently, ...contributing to protecting our natural, built and historic environment.

### INFLUENCING 'DRIVERS FOR CHANGE'

Driver A | Tackling climate change

Driver F | Safeguarding mineral resources

Driver G | Supporting local growth

Driver H | Maintaining steady and adequate supplies of aggregates

Driver I | Reducing the impact of mineral transport



## Objective PS | Making provision for the supply of minerals

### PLAN OBJECTIVE

**To ensure that a steady and adequate supply of minerals is provided that contributes towards meeting local and national requirements having taken account of local environmental capacity, the availability of viable, workable or alternative resources, accessibility to necessary supporting infrastructure, and market conditions.**

### CORE ROLE IN DELIVERING SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

**Economic role** ...contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy, ...ensuring sufficient land is available of the right type to support growth and innovation;

**Environmental role** ...minimising waste and pollution, ...using natural resources prudently, ...contributing to protecting our natural, built and historic environment.

### INFLUENCING 'DRIVERS FOR CHANGE'

Driver A | Tackling climate change

Driver B | Protecting and enhancing the natural environment

Driver C | Safeguarding and promoting the health and well-being of local communities

Driver G | Supporting local growth

Driver H | Maintaining steady and adequate supplies of aggregates



## Objective ENV | Protecting the built and natural environment

### PLAN OBJECTIVE

**To protect, and where opportunity exists, enhance, the quality of landscapes, habitats, heritage and other environmental assets that contribute to the county's green infrastructure, having full regard to their international, national or local importance, character and / or value.**

### CORE ROLE IN DELIVERING SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

**Economic role** ...contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy, ...ensuring sufficient land is available of the right type to support growth and innovation;

**Environmental role** ...minimising waste and pollution, ...using natural resources prudently, ...contributing to protecting our natural, built and historic environment.

**Social role** ...supporting healthy communities.

### INFLUENCING 'DRIVERS FOR CHANGE'

Driver A | Tackling climate change

Driver B | Protecting and enhancing the natural environment

Driver C | Safeguarding and promoting the health and well-being of local communities

Driver D | Protecting and maintain historic environments



## 1. Objective LC | Protecting the amenity of local communities

### PLAN OBJECTIVE

**To avoid adverse impacts on local communities including residents and businesses wherever possible and in all other circumstances, ensure unacceptable adverse impacts are mitigated effectively throughout the lifetime of development.**

### CORE ROLE IN DELIVERING SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

**Economic role** ...contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy, ...ensuring sufficient land is available of the right type to support growth and innovation;

**Environmental role** ...minimising waste and pollution, ...using natural resources prudently, ...contributing to protecting our natural, built and historic environment.

**Social role** ...supporting healthy communities.

### INFLUENCING 'DRIVERS FOR CHANGE'

Driver C | Safeguarding and promoting the health and well-being of local communities



## 1. Objective RA | Successfully restoring worked-out mineral sites

### PLAN OBJECTIVE

**To secure the highest possible quality of mineral reclamation attainable at the earliest practicable opportunity, which will have enabled benefits to be maximised in respect of : – landscape character, biodiversity, geodiversity, agricultural resources, public access and recreation that contribute to the county's green infrastructure, and heritage assets; contributing to local economic growth; resilience to future flooding; and avoiding increased risk to aviation safety, particularly caused by bird hazard.**

### CORE ROLE IN DELIVERING SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

**Economic role** ...contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy, ...ensuring sufficient land is available of the right type to support growth and innovation;

**Environmental role** ...minimising waste and pollution, ...using natural resources prudently, ...contributing to protecting our natural, built and historic environment.

**Social role** ...supporting healthy communities.

### INFLUENCING 'DRIVERS FOR CHANGE'

Driver A | Tackling climate change

Driver B | Protecting and enhancing the natural environment

Driver C | Safeguarding and promoting the health and well-being of local communities

Driver D | Protecting and maintain historic environments



## 1. Objective MM | Efficient, effective and safe movement of minerals

### PLAN OBJECTIVE

**To support the efficiency, effective and safe operation of the county's road networks by – encouraging the least amount of road miles for hauling minerals; use of the most suitable routes wherever possible; avoiding adverse impacts on the county's road networks where achievable; and in all other circumstances, ensuring that effective, sound and enforceable measures are put in place to successfully mitigate any unacceptable adverse impacts.**

### CORE ROLE IN DELIVERING SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

**Economic role** – ...contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy, ...ensuring sufficient land is available of the right type to support growth and innovation;

**Environmental role** – ...minimising waste and pollution, ...using natural resources prudently, ...contributing to protecting our natural, built and historic environment.

**Social role** – ...supporting healthy communities.

### INFLUENCING 'DRIVERS FOR CHANGE'

Driver A | Tackling climate change

Driver B | Protecting and enhancing the natural environment

Driver C | Safeguarding and promoting the health and well-being of local communities

Driver I | Reducing the impact of mineral transport





## 05 STRATEGY

Project Planner

## Section 5 | Strategy

85. The strategy sets out the approaches taken within the plan to facilitate the delivery of its objectives. It offers the broad direction of policy content of the plan and how this will guide future minerals development in Gloucestershire. Broad locations for future minerals development are located on the plan's Key Diagram in Appendix 1.

86. A fundamental element of minerals planning is that development involving working can only happen where resources are found. Primary minerals are a finite resource that once worked or sterilised are no longer available. Furthermore, physical and practical circumstances and wider national preferences exist that further inhibit where mineral developments can take place in a given area and / or in a particular way. These matters, amongst others are reflected in the plan's strategy as drawn from the evidence base used in its preparation and the advice and guidance offered by consultees.

### The Strategy

#### Secondary and recycled aggregate supplies (see section 6)

To make provision for the supply of secondary and recycled aggregates and support local decision makers in giving weight to the planning merits of increasing the use of recycled and secondary aggregates in development as an alternative to primary land-won aggregates.

#### Mineral safeguarding (see section 7)

To avoid the unnecessary sterilisation of minerals resources by: -

- defining Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs) and Mineral Consultation Areas (MCAs) for economically important minerals in Gloucestershire;
- setting out a proportionate approach to the protection of mineral resources and supporting infrastructure, without unreasonably burdening and / or overly restricting non-minerals development;
- supporting local decision makers in determining whether mineral resources or mineral infrastructure represents a justified constraint on non-minerals development, or that satisfactory measures can be put in place to avoid affecting minerals, or that provision for prior-working can be made

before non-minerals development takes place.

### **The future supply of minerals (see section 8) and Areas for future aggregate working (see section 9)**

To make provision for the steady and adequate supply of nationally important minerals found locally including aggregates made up of crushed rock, sharp and soft sands and gravel, secondary and recycled aggregates and the industrial mineral brick clay throughout the plan period and beyond where necessary, which will contribute towards meeting local, sub-national and national needs as advised appropriately through the monitoring of relevant landbanks of permitted reserves;

To provide for the future working of aggregates principally from within allocated areas located in the Forest of Dean, Cotswold and Upper Thames Valley resource areas, but acknowledging that some aggregates may also be sourced from outside of allocated areas under certain circumstances;

To make provision for the supply of important and valuable local natural building stones that contribute towards the maintenance of Gloucestershire's historic built environment, heritage assets further afield and the promotion of local distinctiveness through the design of new build development;

To only allow the working of coal where this will be environmentally acceptable, or where sufficient benefits can be demonstrated to outweigh any potential adverse impacts. Recognised benefits could include support for the cultural heritage and economic wellbeing of local communities within the Forest of Dean.

### **Development management (see section 10)**

To support actions for tackling and responding to climate change and to ensure that the natural (including water) and historic environment, health, well-being and quality of life of local communities, the efficient, effective and safe functions of the highway network, and the economic prosperity of Gloucestershire will not suffer unacceptable adverse impacts caused by mineral developments, through: -

- demanding that all proposals set out sufficiently detailed and evidenced appraisals of potential adverse impacts including making reasonable allowances for the impacts of climate change, their possible significance and a clear demonstration of how these could be avoided or that effective mitigation measures will be employed;

- giving prominence to the potential risk of cumulative impacts through either multiple impacts from a single mineral development or a number of mineral developments clustered within one of Gloucestershire's mineral resource areas or another equivalent resource area within a neighbouring local authority area;
- pursuing actions that contribute towards decarbonising the economy and minimising greenhouse gas emissions by requiring:- increasingly efficient mineral operations that will achieve a reduction in journey frequency and the distance travelled by minerals; the use where practicable of alternative and more sustainable modes of non-road based transport and / or haulage vehicles that use increasingly reduced emissions technology or are able to employ more sustainable alternatives to the internal combustion engine and;
- seeking to avoid, wherever possible, future working of minerals from within AONB designations or where the setting of such designations might be affected. However, where mineral working is justified and allowed, an appropriate balance will be achieved that is reflective of the importance of the mineral resource to contribute towards aggregate and other mineral supplies such as natural building stones, having given great importance to the protection of landscape quality, scenic beauty, cultural heritage and wildlife conservation.

#### Mineral restoration (see section 11)

To make certain that the 'temporary nature' of minerals development is upheld and that opportunities to maximise beneficial after uses are realised by: -

- requesting appropriately detailed reclamation site plans that demonstrate how effective, progressive restoration will be achieved to a high environmental standard and in the shortest possible timescale to the effect of ensuring the minimum amount of disturbance occurs; and
- positively encouraging restoration that contributes towards the achievement of sustainable development, which will not limit the range of potential acceptable after-uses and that, will secure long lasting community and environmental benefit particularly in terms of biodiversity and geological conservation interest that contribute to the county's green infrastructure, resilience to and adaptation to climate change, contributing towards minimising the carbon footprint of mineral activities through increasing vegetation and / or open water bodies and where appropriate, the reinstatement of soil resources including to the highest possible achievable grade of best and most versatile agricultural land.



# **06**

## **SECONDARY & RECYCLED AGGREGATE SUPPLIES**

## Section 6 | Secondary and recycled aggregate supplies

### Maximising the use of secondary and recycled aggregates

#### Reasoned justification

87. Once taken out of the ground, primary minerals cannot be replaced – they are a finite resource. Their working and onwards movements can also be energy intensive and disruptive to the natural environment and neighbouring land uses. It is therefore important to try and achieve maximum benefit from primary minerals and to facilitate alternative options which are more sustainable. A means of achieving this is to support the use of recycled and / or secondary aggregates.
88. The supply of locally-sourced recycled aggregate in Gloucestershire has been well in excess of 100,000 tonnes per annum for a number of years<sup>42</sup>. It largely arises from regeneration and re-development projects from across the county and includes construction and demolition material, which has been transported to fixed plant, usually located at waste management sites or minerals sites. Demolition waste crushed on-site using mobile plant and utilised on-site is also likely to account for a substantial proportion of local recycled aggregates. However, this supply is not accurately measured. Planned growth, particularly in and around existing built-up areas will undoubtedly provide an opportunity to increase the availability and diversity of recycled aggregate sources.
89. There is currently no production of secondary aggregate in Gloucestershire. However, the emerging development of a new EfW facility at Javelin Park near Gloucester has the potential to generate a local secondary aggregate source through the processing of incinerator bottom ash. Around 45,000 tonnes per annum of incinerator bottom ash aggregate (IBAA) may be made available if the EfW facility operates at its permitted capacity from 2019 onwards. Further development of thermal waste treatment could present opportunities to increase sources of IBAA or other related secondary aggregate materials locally and beyond.
90. The use of recycled and secondary aggregates in the construction industry has grown in the recent past through a combination of technological advancements and policy

---

<sup>42</sup> This figure is considered to be a notable underestimation of the amount of material likely to be used for this purpose. It is derived from limited confidential surveying of local waste management operators that handle inert construction and demolition wastes on their sites with the potential for creating recycled aggregate products.

and tax initiatives<sup>43</sup>. National policy acknowledges the role played by secondary and recycled aggregates. It seeks to ensure it is taken into account, before considering extraction of primary minerals, when making provision for the overall supply of aggregates<sup>44</sup>.

## Policy SR01 | Maximising the use of secondary and recycled aggregates

### Part a | Mineral developments

Mineral development proposals will be permitted where they adopt best practice in the extraction, processing and transportation of primary minerals in order to minimise the amount of waste generated and make provision for the sustainable production of secondary and recycled aggregates, subject to the requirements of Policy MW06 | Ancillary minerals development

### Part b | Non-mineral developments

Non-mineral development proposals will be permitted where they adopt sustainable design principles, construction methods and procurement policies that are in line with the adopted Gloucestershire Waste Core Strategy Policy WCS 2 | Waste reduction. This includes using the minimal amount of primary minerals, reusing or facilitating the recycling of mineral wastes generated on-site and using alternative construction materials sourced from secondary and recycled aggregates.

### Part c | Non-mineral developments involving the production of secondary aggregates

Non-mineral developments involving the production of secondary aggregates will be permitted subject to such operations meeting the applicable requirements of other local development plan policies such as those concerned with amenity protection and environmental acceptability.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objectives



<sup>43</sup> The Aggregate Levy is a tax aimed at cutting demand for (primary) aggregates, encouraging the use of alternatives materials where possible, and addressing environmental costs.

<sup>44</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 13, paragraph 143, bullet point 2

## Interpretation and implementation

91. The aim of policy SR01 is to support measures that will achieve the best use of primary minerals and to facilitate increased availability and use of alternative secondary and recycled aggregates in development throughout Gloucestershire. This will contribute towards achieving increasingly sustainable local mineral supplies.
92. In recognition of potential synergies between mineral working and inert recycling operations, due consideration should be given to the possibility of secondary and recycled aggregates production derived from inert waste taking place at mineral development sites. However, such proposals must not prejudice the delivery of permitted mineral working incorporating previously agreed restoration plans and avoid generating unacceptable adverse impacts on the environment and amenity of surrounding local communities. The acceptability of any secondary and recycled aggregate production at mineral development sites will need to meet the relevant criteria set out in policy MW06 | Ancillary minerals development.
93. Non-mineral development proposals brought forward throughout Gloucestershire over the coming years will need to demonstrate their sustainable credentials in order to meet local development plan requirements. This includes adherence to the principles of waste minimisation, the re-use of materials and the adoption of high sustainable construction standards. The adopted Gloucestershire Waste Core Strategy Policy WCS 2 | Waste Reduction requires the submission of a Waste Minimisation Statement (WMS) that demands the monitoring of waste generated during construction (including minerals where they have been used), and the demonstration of how construction and demolition waste materials may be re-used on-site or will be recycled for later use off-site.
94. In relation to construction materials used in non-mineral development proposals, there are adopted local plan policies that seek the achievement of high sustainable construction standards, including some support for exceeding the minimum requirements under the building control framework. This could be achieved through meeting the Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method (BREEAM) technical standards, which includes demonstrating material efficiency through the procurement of materials with high levels of recycled content<sup>45</sup> or securing credits towards Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) certification by way of using materials that include a recycled element. In addition, the adopted Gloucestershire Waste Minimisation in Development Projects Supplementary Planning

<sup>45</sup> The Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method (BREEAM) Technical Standard UK: - New Construction includes within it a requirement for information demonstrating optimum material efficiency and responsible procurement (Materials - Mat 03 and 06). Procurement practices, which show how higher levels of reused or recycled content in construction materials will be employed are specifically referenced.

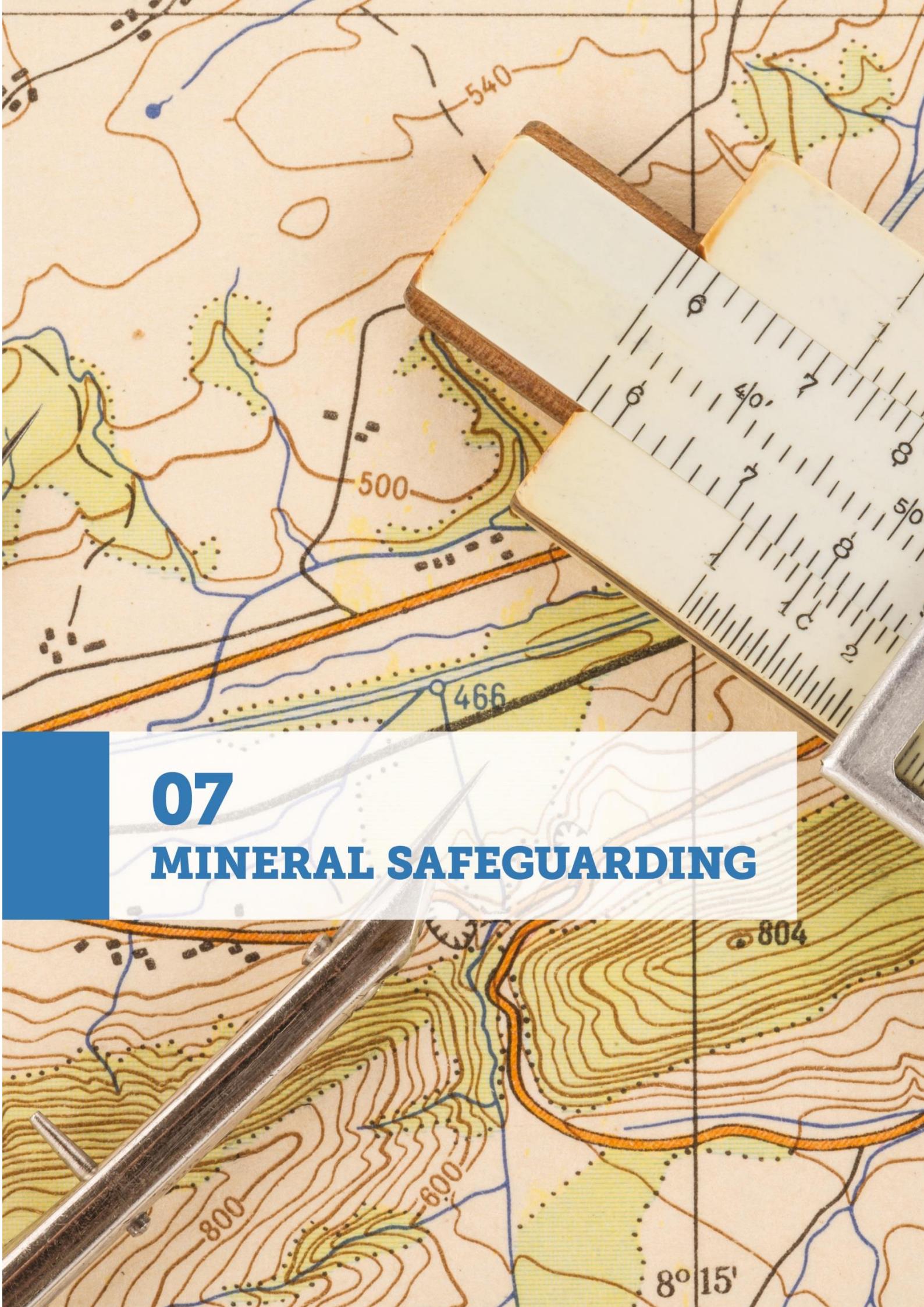
Document (WM-SPD) which supports Policy WCS 2 contains a target of 10% (by value) for major development to be constructed from materials derived from recycled and sustainable sources.

95. The MPA will work closely with Gloucestershire's local planning authorities to support the implementation of local development plan policy requirements relating to matters of waste reduction, reuse and sustainable construction, specifically where this relates to mineral matters. The MPA may advise decision makers in response to any applicants' analysis of availability and possible sources of local alternative secondary and recycled aggregates<sup>46</sup>. This is alongside a review of evidence provided by applicants on meeting the principles of waste minimisation, which has been available from the County Council in its capacity as Waste Planning Authority (WPA) since the adoption of the Gloucestershire Waste Core Strategy in 2012.
96. For non-mineral development proposals that could involve the production of secondary aggregates, permission should be granted subject to all relevant site-specific matters such as protecting the amenity of local communities and safeguarding the environment are appropriately addressed. Decision makers must consider the wider benefits of supporting the supply of an alternative construction material to primary minerals against the implications of any intensification of development that could result from the production of secondary aggregates such as increased highway movements.
97. Non-mineral developments that provide for a supply of recycled aggregates are dealt with through other local development plan policies covering the county. The policies contained within the adopted Gloucestershire Waste Core Strategy (WCS) are more likely to be of key importance. New, expanded or maintained recycled aggregate sources will largely be influenced by the successful implementation of Core Policy WCS 4, which is concerned with inert waste recycling and recovery, and Core Policy WCS 11 that deals with the safeguarding of sites for waste management<sup>46</sup>.

---

<sup>46</sup> Adopted Gloucestershire Waste Core Strategy (WCS) (November 2012)

<http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/planning-policy/goucestershire-waste-core-strategy>



A topographic map showing contour lines, a ruler, and a compass rose. The map includes elevation labels such as 540, 500, 466, and 804. A ruler is positioned diagonally across the map, and a compass rose is in the bottom right corner.

## 07 MINERAL SAFEGUARDING

## Section 7 | Mineral safeguarding

### Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs)

#### Reasoned justification

98. Primary minerals are a finite natural resource that should be afforded protection for the benefit of future generations. Primary minerals can only be worked where they occur and with increasing pressure on land from different uses, are potentially at risk of being sterilised.
99. Sterilisation happens when surface development overlays, obstructs access to, and/or constrains the ability to work primary mineral resources. Without the opportunity to overcome these issues by way of demolition and site clearance, mineral resources become unusable and are effectively lost.
100. Mineral safeguarding is the means available to avoid the needless sterilisation of primary mineral resources by non-mineral developments. National policy and practice guidance advises this can be achieved through defining Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs), which identify the location of specific minerals of local and national importance and an appropriate policy framework to assess the significance of the matter and to consider mitigation where appropriate<sup>47</sup>. This approach accords the ‘agent of change’ planning principle that is laid down in national policy through the NPPF 2019<sup>48</sup>.
101. The presence of MSAs should ensure that mineral resources are afforded appropriate consideration alongside all other relevant planning issues in determining non-mineral developments. Furthermore, there is no presumption that mineral resources identified within a MSA will be worked.
102. It may be that non-mineral developments can be designed in such a way as to avoid sterilisation occurring; that an alternative site(s) / location can be found; or that the prior working of minerals can be achieved before development takes place. Alternatively, on balance, the overriding need for non-mineral developments may be greater than the need to retain access to and enable the working of the mineral resources.

<sup>47</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012 section 13, paragraph 143, bullet point 3 and Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), Minerals section, paragraph 003, bullet point 3, reference ID: 27-003-20140306.

<sup>48</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2019, paragraph 182

## Mineral resources to be safeguarded in Gloucestershire

103. Section 2 of the plan identifies important mineral resources present within the county. This information has helped to scope the extent of MSAs across Gloucestershire.
104. The British Geological Survey (BGS) Mineral Resource Map for Gloucestershire (including South Gloucestershire) has been used as the primary source for defining local MSAs<sup>49</sup>. It is the best available technical information on the extent of economically important local mineral resources. It consists of superficial sands & gravels; Carboniferous limestones and sandstones; Jurassic limestones; Permian Bridgnorth and Triassic Bromsgrove Sandstones; and shallow coal resources from the Upper Carboniferous known as the Coal Measures.
105. The Coal Authority has also produced a plan of surface coal resource areas for safeguarding purposes<sup>50</sup>. For the county, it identifies the Newent and Forest of Dean Coalfields, which are included in local MSAs.
106. In addition, mineral deposits of known local economic value, but not set out on the BGS Mineral Map, have been identified for safeguarding. These include Devonian Brownstones (sandstone) found in the Forest of Dean and Lower Lias Jurassic clays located in the north east of the county within the Cotswolds, surrounding Moreton-in-Marsh<sup>51</sup>.
107. Potential oil and gas resources are not included within the county's MSAs as planning practice guidance advises it is unnecessary to do so<sup>52</sup>.
108. Non-mineral developments on land that lies beyond the known boundary of a mineral resource could also generate sterilisation issues. This is due to the heightened risk of incompatible development close to potential mineral resources. To reduce the possibility of this occurring, Gloucestershire's MSAs have been extended. The coverage of these extended areas varies to reflect the likely spheres of influence, probable size and intensity of operations and anticipated scale of impacts associated with the future working of mineral resources within Gloucestershire. Table 1 sets out the size of MSA areas beyond the extent of known local mineral resources.

<sup>49</sup> BGS Onshore Mineral Resource Maps can be obtained at: - <https://www.bgs.ac.uk/mineralsuk/planning/resource.html>

<sup>50</sup> The UK's surface coal resource areas as mapped by the Coal Authority can be obtained at: - <http://mapapps2.bgs.ac.uk/coalauthority/home.html>

<sup>51</sup> The BGS Solid & Drift Edition 1:50 000 series for Moreton-in-Marsh, Gloucester and Monmouth delineates the extent of potential mineral resources not included on the BGS commissioned local Mineral Resource Maps. Namely, Devonian Brownstones (sandstone) worked as a local building stone and Jurassic Lower Lias clays exploited as a brick clay.

<sup>52</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), Minerals section, paragraph: 108, reference ID: 27-108-20140306.

**Table 1 | The size of MSA areas beyond the known extent of local mineral resources for mineral sterilisation assessment purposes**

Mineral resource type	Extended area beyond known mineral resources
Limestones, sandstones	500-metre extended area
Superficial deposits, Clays and shallow coal	250-metre extended area

109. The distances in table 1 also reflect the strategic nature of the resource blocks, which often contain more than one type of mineral resource. These resources often extend beyond the county boundary. The distances are broadly consistent with those applied or being proposed by neighbouring mineral planning authorities<sup>53</sup>. This approach will help avoid non-minerals development in one administrative area needlessly sterilising mineral resources in another.

110. Extending mineral safeguarding areas and addressing sterilisation risks posed by inconsistency at the cross-boundary level are both matters supported by technical advice on mineral safeguarding prepared jointly by BGS and the Coal Authority<sup>54</sup>.

111. The full extent of Gloucestershire's MSAs is set out on in the plan's policies map<sup>55</sup>.

<sup>53</sup> The mineral safeguarding policy approach for Oxfordshire is set out in the adopted Minerals & Waste Core Strategy Part 1 (September 2017). It contains mineral safeguarding policy M8 that refers to extending MSAs by an additional 250 metres. The emerging Warwickshire Minerals Local Plan (Publication) sets out MSAs under policies MC5 and DM10. These employ an additional 250 metre buffer for sand and gravel and a 500 metre buffer for crushed rock resources. The Worcestershire Minerals Local Plan (3rd Stage draft) includes supporting text to emerging policy MLP27. This headlines a 250 metre buffer for all local Mineral Resource Consultation Areas (MRCAs), which include the county's sand and gravel resources.

<sup>54</sup> BGS and Coal Authority | Minerals Safeguarding in England: good practice advice (2011) is obtained at: -

<http://www.bgs.ac.uk/downloads/start.cfm?id=2069>

<sup>55</sup>The Minerals Local Plan for Gloucestershire (2018-2032) Policies Map can be found at: <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/planning-policy/adopted-minerals-and-waste-local-plans/adopted-policies-proposals-map/>

## Policy MS01 | Non-mineral developments within MSAs

Non-mineral development proposals within a Mineral Safeguarded Area (MSA) will be permitted provided: -

- I. they are exempt from safeguarding requirements as set out in the list contained in table 2; or
- II. needless sterilisation of mineral resources will not occur; or
- III. the mineral resources of concern are not economically valuable; or
- IV. it is appropriate and practicable to extract minerals prior to development taking place; or
- V. the overriding need for development outweighs the desirability to safeguard mineral resources.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objective 

### Interpretation and implementation

112. Safeguarding mineral resources in Gloucestershire will require collaboration between the County Council as the Mineral Planning Authority, the borough, city and district local planning authorities that make up the county and those of neighbouring areas where relevant. To facilitate effective implementation, appropriate and timely consultation between key parties must be carried out. This should happen during the plan making stage and must occur when considering non-minerals development proposals.
113. Delineating Mineral Consultation Areas (MCAs) presents a statutory consultation mechanism that can be used in Gloucestershire. It is designed to ensure that mineral resource safeguarding is appropriately taken into account through the planning system in two-tier areas<sup>56</sup>.

<sup>56</sup> The Town & Country Planning Act 1990, Schedule 1, Paragraph 7, Sub paragraph 4 and 7 details consultation requirements in two-tier areas where (following notification) development is likely to affect or be affected by mineral working.

114. MCAs cover the full extent of Gloucestershire's MSAs and have been included on the plan's Policies Map.

115. Where non-mineral development proposals are located wholly or partially within a Gloucestershire MCA the local planning authority for that area is required to notify the County Council as the Mineral Planning Authority and afford them the opportunity to comment on possible mineral safeguarding matters before any decision is made to grant or refuse permission.

116. Non-mineral development proposals that pose a potential risk of needlessly sterilising mineral resources will need to be carefully scrutinised to determine whether it is significant enough to justify a recommendation to restrict or prevent development taking place.

117. Applicants of non-mineral development proposals within MSAs should consider engaging with the issue of mineral resource safeguarding at the earliest possible opportunity. Obtaining pre-application advice is strongly encouraged.

118. However, certain types of non-mineral development are, on balance, likely to have a negligible effect on the sterilisation of mineral resources. Table 2 below sets out the circumstances when this will apply. All types of non-mineral development outlined in table 2 satisfy clause 1 of policy MS01 and therefore do not need to undergo a minerals-related consultation with the County Council. In determining the acceptability in planning terms of these types of development, it would be unreasonable due to the nature of the proposal to give weight to mineral resource safeguarding matters.

**Table 2 | List of non-mineral development types for which no mineral resource assessment will be required**

Non-mineral development types
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All householder developments;</li> <li>• All minor development including fences, boundary walls, bus shelters;</li> <li>• Alterations and / or extensions to an existing non-residential building, unless intensified use is also proposed;</li> <li>• Change of use of an existing building, unless intensified use is also proposed;</li> <li>• Signage requiring advertisement consent;</li> <li>• Agricultural, forestry and telecommunications development requiring</li> </ul>

prior notification;

- Works to trees;
- Changes to a Listed Building and demolitions in a Conservation Area requiring consent;
- Development requiring a Certificate of Lawfulness of Existing Use;
- Development requiring a Certificate of Lawfulness of Proposed Use or Development;
- All temporary development;
- All development dealt with under reserved matters unless the Mineral Planning Authority has specifically requested notification at the outline approval stage;
- All development that would accord with emerging and adopted local development plans\* by way of their inclusion within a plan allocation following previous consultation with the Mineral Planning Authority and the satisfactory resolution of possible mineral resource safeguarding matters identified at that time; and
- All development considered under the 'Permission in Principle' consent route unless the Mineral Planning Authority (MPA) specifically requests that a Mineral Resource Assessment is included on the local Brownfield Land Register entry or a 'Permission in Principle' decision notice.

\* This also includes any allocation contained within a Neighbourhood Plan.

119. For all non-mineral development proposals that need to be assessed against clauses 2 to 4 of policy MS01, a Mineral Resource Assessment (MRA) should be prepared.

120. The MRA must meet PERC Reporting Standards<sup>57</sup>. It must determine the category of mineral resources that are present (i.e. 'Inferred', 'Indicated' or 'Measured') and carefully analyse site-specific circumstances to determine whether there will be a risk of sterilisation from proposed non-minerals development. In making a judgement, careful consideration will be given to technical details concerning the extent to which non-minerals development may affect access to currently worked minerals and / or unworked, but potentially exploitable, resources on the application site and / or nearby,

<sup>57</sup> PERC refers to Pan-European Reserves and Resources Reporting Committee Standard of Exploration, Results and Mineral Resources - <http://www.percstandard.eu>

within the sphere of influence of the proposal. The risk of unreasonably curtailing / constraining permitted mineral working activities should also be investigated.

121. In terms of economic viability matters, a MRA will need to look at the quantity and quality of mineral resources and their likely commercial interest. This may require a review of previously collated and published geological information, the undertaking of borehole investigations and seismic surveys. Regard will also need to be given to the specification requirements of minerals to meet intended uses including the ability to fulfil BSI standards or equivalent (with or without processing). Evidence of marketing to operators to work resources, potential operational factors and costs, and a review of the proximity to markets with associated transport costs should also form part of the assessment.
122. Where there is potential for prior extraction, MRAs will need to show how feasibility issues have been carefully considered. Key issues likely to require scrutiny include: - the degree to which the implementation of non-minerals development will be affected (e.g. economic viability, timescales etc...); civil engineering challenges or opportunities resulting from prior extraction; and the identification, and significance of possible environmental and amenity constraints and / or opportunities from any mineral working.
123. Ordinarily the prior extraction of minerals should be dealt with as a stand alone planning proposal determined by the Mineral Planning Authority. However, it may be possible to deal with the matter as part of a non-mineral development proposal. This can only be decided on a case-by-case basis, although will be influenced by the nature of the planning proposal (e.g. full or outline application) and the size, scale and expected timeframe for prior extraction.
124. Nevertheless, irrespective of how applications for prior extraction of minerals are handled, primary consideration will be given to the relevant adopted mineral planning policies that form part of the local development plan and which are in force at the time.
125. Overriding need for non-mineral development, which is contained under clause 5 of policy MS01, will be for the local planning authority to determine. However, any decision to override the safeguarding of mineral resources should only be taken having had access to sufficiently detailed supporting information, which should normally include a MRA.

## Safeguarding minerals infrastructure

### Reasoned justification

126. Efficient and effective mineral infrastructure is vital to ensuring mineral supplies from Gloucestershire are steady and adequate. This may include 'added value' processing plant and transport facilities that move minerals in and out of the county.
127. In Gloucestershire, mineral infrastructure is often sited close to other development types due to the mutual benefits of well connected transport links and proximity to local markets. However, this can create strong competition for the use of land that increases the risk of incompatible developments located within close proximity of each other and / or the encroachment of one land use over another.
128. Effective site safeguarding for the county's mineral infrastructure is therefore needed to avoid conflicting land uses from disrupting supply networks and / or generating a loss of handling capacity or future capability. Safeguarding in this manner also accords with the '*agent of change*' planning principle that is laid down in national policy through the NPPF 2019<sup>58</sup>.
129. National policy and practice guidance recognise the importance of safeguarding mineral infrastructure and identifies several different types of facility that may reasonably be subject to its requirements<sup>59</sup>.

### Policy MS02 | Safeguarding mineral infrastructure

Non-mineral developments located on / or adjoining a safeguarded mineral infrastructure site will not be permitted unless: -

- I. the risk of incompatibility with current and future mineral-related operations is sufficiently mitigated or avoided; or
- II. there is no longer a requirement to safeguard the site for mineral infrastructure purposes to support the supply of minerals serving Gloucestershire and beyond; or

<sup>58</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2019, paragraph 182

<sup>59</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012 section 13, paragraph 143, bullet point 4; and Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) paragraph: 006 Reference ID: 27-006-20140306

III. a suitable replacement mineral infrastructure site has been identified and permitted; or

IV. the overriding need for the development outweighs the desirability to safeguard mineral infrastructure.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objectives



## Interpretation and implementation

130. Mineral infrastructure sites safeguarding under policy MS02 are contained in Appendix 2 and their location and extent are set out in the plan's policies map<sup>60</sup>. However, the number and location of sites may evolve over time due to new permissions being granted and facilities closing down. Where changes occur these will be headlined within the next available authorities monitoring report prepared by the MPA and the plan's policies map will also be revised.
131. The effective safeguarding of mineral infrastructure sites requires collaboration between the County Council as the Mineral Planning Authority and local planning authorities. Consequently, for non-minerals development proposals located on / or adjoining a safeguarded infrastructure site, the local planning authority for that area should notify the County Council and afford them the opportunity to comment on possible infrastructure safeguarding matters before any decision is made to grant or refuse permission.
132. Non-mineral development proposals located on / or adjoining a safeguarded infrastructure site will need to be accompanied by a Mineral Infrastructure Safeguarding Assessment to show how the risk of incompatibility will be minimised to an acceptable level or will be avoided. Proposed mitigation measures to reduce potential adverse impacts on the operations of mineral infrastructure or the sensitivity to mineral infrastructure will be carefully considered. Particular attention will be given to the extent to which existing, planned or potential capacity for mineral storage, processing and transportation could be affected.
133. Where a non-mineral development proposal would require the closure of safeguarded mineral infrastructure or the disposal of an unoccupied, but safeguarded site, consideration must be given to its contribution to the wider network of mineral

<sup>60</sup> The Minerals Local Plan for Gloucestershire Policies Map can be found at: - <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/planning-policy/adopted-minerals-and-waste-local-plans/adopted-policies-proposals-map/>

infrastructure facilities serving Gloucestershire and beyond. Evidence of the site's mineral infrastructure use over time should be included as part of the Mineral Infrastructure Safeguarding Assessment. The recent occupation history and the intentions of existing occupier(s) will also be essential.

134. In addition, if a site is unoccupied / or an existing occupier is seeking to close or relocate, potential interest from other mineral infrastructure operators should be established. This may be achieved through an appropriate intelligence gathering exercise involving consultation with the mineral industry.
135. The overriding need for non-minerals development will be for the local planning authority to determine. However, any decision to override the safeguarding of mineral infrastructure should only be taken having had access to a Mineral Infrastructure Safeguarding Assessment that contains information relating to the current and / or potential contribution the infrastructure site may have on the wider network of mineral infrastructure facilities serving Gloucestershire and beyond.



**08**

## **THE FUTURE SUPPLY OF MINERALS**

## Section 8 | the future supply of minerals

136. Facilitating sufficient supplies of minerals is essential in achieving sustainable economic growth and prosperity. However, in doing so a balance needs to be struck between contributing towards meeting the need for minerals both locally and beyond, and ensuring this is undertaken in a timely way and proportionately within environmental limits and without generating unacceptable adverse impacts on local communities.
137. Local mineral supplies specific to Gloucestershire and covered by the plan include: - primary land-won aggregates – crushed rock and sand and gravel; sandstone and limestone used for natural building stone; clay for brick-making and other civil engineering purposes; and hydrocarbons made up of coal, oil and gas.
138. Supplies of minerals are also heavily dependent upon the support of local infrastructure such as processing plant used to develop raw minerals into a range of different products needed in construction and other industrial processes. Other ancillary activities support increasingly efficient and effective mineral working and the movement of minerals from place to place.

### **Crushed rock and sand and gravel aggregates**

#### **Influencing factors on future aggregate provision**

##### **Establishing local supply trends and forecasting future demand using Local Aggregate Assessments (LAAs)**

139. A Local Aggregate Assessment (LAA) is an assessment of trends in supply and demand for aggregates from within a mineral planning authority's area<sup>61</sup>. It is updated annually and is based on collated information, which sets out a rolling average of 10 years worth of primary aggregate sales. It also includes other relevant local data and an assessment of other supply options including marine dredged and secondary & recycled aggregate sources.

---

<sup>61</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), Planning for aggregates Section, paragraph: 067 Reference ID: 27-067-20140306.

140. The LAA for Gloucestershire was first published in November 2013 and contained supply data up to the end of 2011. A 6<sup>th</sup> version LAA was published in November 2017 and covers the period up to the end of 2016<sup>62</sup>.

141. The 6<sup>th</sup> version LAA identifies that for the 10 years between 2007 and 2016 (inclusive), average annual sales of primary aggregates from within the county stood at 1.452 million tonnes for crushed rock and 0.742 million tonnes for sand and gravel.

142. In making provision for aggregates, significant weight should be given to the prospect of average annual sales as expressed within the LAA, being effectively maintained.

### The role and significance of National and Sub-National Guidelines

143. Historically, deciding how much aggregate should be provided for was achieved under a centrally-led process. National government predicted the need for aggregates across the country and then apportioned this total to each sub-national area (region) of England. A further breakdown was then undertaken for each mineral planning authority at the local level. Making decisions at a sub-national level involves technical advisory groups called Aggregates Working Parties (AWPs). For the South West of England an AWP has been in existence for many years. The South West AWP is made up of all local mineral planning authorities in the South West of England, the minerals industry and other government agency representatives.

144. The current aggregate apportionment for the South West of England covers the period from 2005 to 2020. It amounts to 412 million tonnes of crushed rock and 85 million tonnes of sand and gravel<sup>63</sup>. For Gloucestershire the recommendation of the AWP, which supported the then emerging South West Regional Spatial Strategy (SW-RSS)<sup>64</sup>, was for provision to be made for a local apportionment equal to 36.01 million tonnes for crushed rock and 16.07 million tonnes for sand and gravel<sup>65 66</sup>.

145. National policy advises that making a contribution towards national and sub-national guidelines should be a factor when deciding upon how much local provision should be

<sup>62</sup> Information on Gloucestershire's Local Aggregate Assessments (LAAs) can be found at: - <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/planning-policy/local-aggregates-assessment-laa/>

<sup>63</sup> Published CLG National and Regional guidelines for aggregate provision in England (2005-2020) can be found at: - [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/7763/aggregatesprovision2020.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/7763/aggregatesprovision2020.pdf)

<sup>64</sup> The South West Regional Spatial (SW-RSS) was designed to provide a regional level planning framework for the South West region including Gloucestershire and was introduced through the Planning & Compulsory Purchase Act (2004). An emerging SW-RSS was prepared throughout the mid 2000s but this was never formally adopted and therefore not included in the Development Plan for Gloucestershire. The emerging SW-RSS was revoked through the provision of the Localism Act (2011) by way of an order laid before the UK Parliament in April 2013.

<sup>65</sup> The MPA-level recommendations made by the SW AWP towards meeting the present sub-national aggregate guidelines, are published in South West Aggregates Working Party Annual Report (2010): -

[https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/201196/SWRAWP\\_Report\\_10\\_Final\\_WEB.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/201196/SWRAWP_Report_10_Final_WEB.pdf)

<sup>66</sup> The annual expression of the local apportionment for Gloucestershire between 2005 and 2020 is equal to 2.25 mtpa for crushed rock and 1.0mtpa for sand and gravel.

planned for<sup>67</sup>. The guidelines are a valid material consideration when making decisions on planning proposals for aggregate mineral developments. However, the relatively short timeframe afforded to the current guidelines (i.e. to 2020), means their importance will likely diminish over the plan period unless new guidelines are forthcoming.

### The monitoring of aggregate landbanks

146. Monitoring primary land-won aggregate landbanks is an established method in helping to determine how much provision might be needed through the preparation of a minerals local plan. Aggregate landbanks are made up of the remaining mineral reserves within valid planning permissions for a type of aggregate over a given location, which is commonly the mineral planning authority area.
147. Primary land-won aggregate landbanks are expressed in years based on how long the remaining reserves would in theory be available to keep pace with demand as determined using the latest LAA.
148. National planning policy advises upon the use of thresholds, described as – *minimum landbank levels* – for different types of primary aggregate. These are applicable when preparing new local planning policies and making planning decisions. They act as a justification for new minerals development that will add to the level of local aggregate reserves. For crushed rock, national policy states that at least a 10 year landbank of permitted reserves should be maintained. For sand and gravel the figure is at least 7 years<sup>68</sup>.
149. Seeking to maintain sizeable minimum landbank levels is a reflection of the timeframes involved in moving from a submitted planning proposal to an active site that is working minerals. Minimum landbank levels are deemed proportionate for ensuring local supplies that are kept steady and adequate over time. They also give some certainty to the mineral industry and their investors who are needed to provide vital up-front capital investment<sup>69</sup>.
150. The existence of primary aggregate landbanks at or above the minimum landbank levels should not be seen as a justifiable reason to restrict the creation of further aggregate reserves. Circumstances may prevail where local markets are insufficiently supplied despite the existence of a maintained landbank at or above the minimum level. For example; transport links between mineral sites and local markets may not be of sufficient capacity to ensure worked minerals can be delivered in large enough

<sup>67</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 13, paragraph 145, bullet point 4

<sup>68</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 13, paragraph 145, bullet point 6

<sup>69</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) minerals section, paragraph: 081 Reference ID: 27-081-20140306

quantities to keep up with demand. There may also be a lack of the right quality and type of aggregates to meet specific requirements for end users. Furthermore, productive capacity constraints at mineral sites can also make it unachievable to sustain supplies at a steady and adequate rate<sup>70</sup>, even at the strategic level, where a group of mineral sites may be involved. In addition, where reserves are increasingly concentrated in a small number of mineral workings, beneficial competition may be put at risk. This can unduly expose local supply chains to the commercial fortunes of just a few operators.

151. In Gloucestershire the countywide primary land-won aggregate landbanks as of the end of 2016, amounted to 16.75 years for crushed rock and 5.94 years for sand and gravel<sup>71</sup>.

## Making provision for crushed rock

### Supporting explanation

152. Based on the data set out within the 6<sup>th</sup> version LAA, the plan will consider how best it can facilitate the provision based on a continued supply of at least 1.452 million tonnes of crushed rock aggregate per annum from Gloucestershire through to the end of 2032. It will also look to ensure that a sufficient landbank of reserves is always maintained at or above the minimum level of 10 years. To achieve this, provision equal to 37.752 million tonnes will need to be made<sup>72</sup>.

153. Remaining permitted reserves of crushed rock will undoubtedly make a significant contribution to the plan's future provision requirement, but are insufficient on their own to meet it in full. As a result a shortfall is anticipated. This is equal to 13.432 million tonnes or the equivalent of over 9 years of additional sales.

154. However, local circumstances exist within the county that mean applying a countywide approach to future provision requirements for crushed rock aggregate, may present some difficulties. To do so could inadvertently undermine the maintenance of steady and adequate aggregate supplies throughout the plan period, particularly once any anticipated shortfalls in provision start to occur. The county's two resource areas for crushed rock aggregate – the Forest of Dean and the Cotswolds, both have the

<sup>70</sup> These matters are all noted as reasonable justifications to adopt a degree of flexibility when applying landbank indicators within National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 13, paragraph 145, bullet point 6; and Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) mineral section, paragraph: 064, reference ID: 27-064-20140306 and paragraph: 084 reference ID: 27-084-20140306.

<sup>71</sup> Based on the 6<sup>th</sup> LAA for Gloucestershire

<sup>72</sup> For a full breakdown of the calculations informing future provision covered by the plan see Appendix 3

potential to experience different aggregate supply challenges regarding the quality and local capacity of available aggregates.

155. Furthermore, a countywide approach could also be at odds with national policy in respect of future aggregate working from within valued environments. MPAs are encouraged to facilitate the maintenance of aggregate landbanks from outside of AONB designations<sup>73</sup>. The majority of the Cotswold resource area lies within the Cotswolds AONB, while a significant proportion of the Forest of Dean resource area falls outside of the Wye Valley AONB.
156. Consequently, a local approach to future provision requirements for crushed rock aggregate is considered to offer a way of overcoming both supply challenges and national policy. It also affords the plan a deliverable strategy for demonstrating how steady and adequate supply throughout the plan period can be effectively enabled.
157. The local approach seeks to acknowledge the historic trend in the supply of crushed rock aggregate between the Forest of Dean and Cotswold resource areas as a means of distributing the shortfall in provision. It equates to a split of 70:30 respectively in the contribution made by the two resource areas.
158. Overall the amount of additional provision that the plan should be considered remains unchanged at 13.482 million tonnes. However, based on the landbank of reserves as at 31<sup>st</sup> December 2016 and the 70:30 split, the requirement from the Forest of Dean is 10.426 million tonnes. For the Cotswold resource area it is 3.016 million tonnes. Appendix 3 details the application of the local approach and calculations used to determine the future provision requirements for crushed rock from Gloucestershire.
159. Section 9 of the plan sets out in detail how the anticipated shortfall in aggregate provision will be handled across the two resource areas. It includes the allocation of sites with the potential to support future crushed rock aggregate working (policy MA01). It also establishes criteria for assessing the acceptability of minerals development proposals for aggregate working outside of site allocations (policy MA02).

---

<sup>73</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 13, paragraph 144, bullet point 2

## Making provision for sand and gravel

### Supporting explanation

160. In line with the 6<sup>th</sup> version LAA, the plan aims to support steady and adequate supplies of sand and gravel aggregate of at least 0.742 million tonnes per annum throughout to the end of 2032. It will also look to ensure that a sufficient landbank of reserves is always maintained at, or above the minimum level of 7 years. To achieve this, provision equal to 17.066 million tonnes will need to be made.
161. Remaining permitted reserves of sand and gravel will make a contribution to meet the plan's provision requirements, although they are insufficient to meet it in full. As a result, a shortfall will be generated amounting to 9.456 million tonnes. This is equivalent to a little under 13 years of additional working.
162. Section 9 of the plan sets out in detail how the anticipated shortfall in aggregate provision will be handled. It includes the allocation of sites with the potential to support future sand and gravel aggregate working (policy MA01). It also establishes criteria for assessing the acceptability of mineral development proposals for aggregate working outside of site allocations (policy MA02).

#### Policy MW01 | Aggregate provision

Mineral development proposals for aggregate working will be permitted, where it can be demonstrated: -

- I. they will make a contribution towards maintaining throughout and at the end of the plan period an aggregate landbank requirement of at least 10 years for crushed rock or at least 7 years for sand and gravel, based on the LAA rate published in the most recent annual Gloucestershire Local Aggregates Assessment; and
- II. the requirements of policy MA01 (Aggregate working within allocations can be satisfactorily met; or
- III. the requirements of policy MA02 (Aggregate working outside of allocations) can be satisfactorily met.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objective 

## Limestone and sandstone for natural building stone

### Reasoned justification

163. The working of natural building stone is important to Gloucestershire. It is integral to efforts to protect and maintain the county's iconic built character and is a small, but no less important contributor to maintaining the diversity and sustainability of the local economy. Local supplies of natural building stone are heavily relied upon in historic building conservation projects and make an invaluable contribution to the upkeep of key green infrastructure features that support cultural heritage and biodiversity interest locally, regionally and nationally<sup>74</sup>. They are also a key component in the promotion of local distinctiveness within new build schemes. Design codes and planning guidance active across Gloucestershire promote the use of natural building stone<sup>75</sup>.

164. The county's key natural building stone resources are found within or nearby to high value landscapes such as the Cotswold and Wye Valley AONBs. They are derived from sandstone and limestone resource blocks that are broadly contiguous with the Cotswold and Forest of Dean crushed rock aggregate resource areas.

165. Many natural building stone workings are also located in or near to highly sensitive environments and are often close to local communities that contain cherished and locally distinctive built assets including those which contribute towards the county's green infrastructure network such as field enclosures that incorporate traditional walling stone, many of which have historic origins. This circumstance has resulted in well-established and often harmonious local relationships being developed over time linked to the availability, supply and use of natural building stone and the evolution of the 'working' landscapes, rural settlements and cultural heritage of Gloucestershire. A careful balance must be maintained to ensure good relations are enduring.

166. Natural building stone production in Gloucestershire has historically been low in comparison to aggregate working<sup>76</sup>. It is largely characterised by small, often independently-run quarry units that are dispersed throughout the resource areas and, which usually only generate a few thousand tonnes worth of sales per year<sup>77</sup>. There is considerable variability in the colour, texture, quality and availability of the county's

<sup>74</sup> Nationally significant restoration projects that have utilised natural building stone sourced from the Cotswolds include St. George's Chapel at Windsor Castle; The Houses of Parliament and Hampton Court Palace in London; and Truro Cathedral, Cornwall. Natural building stone from the Forest of Dean has also been used in the regeneration of Bath Spa Railway Station and Hereford Cathedral.

<sup>75</sup> For example; the Cotswold Design Code (CD-Code) specifically references 'natural Cotswold stone' as a preferable local material with new development. The CD-Code has supplementary planning guidance status and is supported by policy 42 of the adopted Cotswold District Local Plan (2001 – 2011). A revised CD-Code forms part of the emerging Cotswold District Local Plan 2011-2031, which was submitted to the Secretary of State earlier in 2017.

<sup>76</sup> The Gloucestershire Authorities Monitoring Report (AMR) for 2014 shows that over the 10-year period (2005-2014) natural building stone has on average represented just 9% of all limestone and sandstone production in the county.

<sup>77</sup> Based on recent data from the MPA Annual Mineral Survey Returns average sales of natural building stone from each of Gloucestershire's active quarry units is just over 2,500 tonnes per annum.

supply of natural building stone with marked differences occurring often even within individual quarry units. Working can be intermittent with demand and subsequent market value for different types of stone subject to considerable uncertainty and volatility.

167. In addition there are a number of mineral workings supplying natural building stone that are also capable of supplying aggregates and other mineral products such as agricultural lime and for industrial uses. For reasons of effective site management and in certain circumstances, economic viability<sup>78</sup>, it has been allowable for these other types of mineral developments to occur in parallel where demonstrably justified. Nevertheless, very strict controls are needed to manage multi-mineral workings originally founded on their ability to supply natural building stone. This is to avoid unbalancing the acceptability of such sites due to overly intensified development. The heightened risk of generating unacceptable adverse impacts on the environment and local communities, and / or degrading the quality of valued landscapes and / or the setting of historic built assets must be prevented.

### Policy MW02 | Natural building stone

Mineral development proposals for natural building stone working will be permitted, where it can be demonstrated: -

- I. there are no alternative suitable supplies available to meet demand that are viable and represent a more sustainable source;
- II. a positive contribution will be made to the ability to maintain historic built assets and achieve high quality design and local distinctiveness or its reinforcement within new development;
- III. a positive contribution will be made to sustaining or growing the local economy and upholding the cultural heritage of the Cotswolds or Forest of Dean; and
- IV. the requirements of policy MR01 (Restoration, aftercare and facilitating beneficial after-uses) can be satisfactorily met.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objectives



<sup>78</sup> Whilst acknowledging that the unit price for building stone is higher than other quarry products, it is recognised that it can often have a higher production cost.

## Interpretation and implementation

168. Natural Building stone is the collective term used to describe naturally-occurring construction materials used as a walling stone, roofing slate, dimension stone or stone for ashlar, rubble masonry, quoins, lintels, and other architectural masonry. It excludes however, manufacturing to produce 'reconstituted' or 'artificial' stone<sup>79</sup>. All mineral development proposals that involve the working of natural building stone must be considered against policy MW02. Although, scrutiny of policy MW06 may be necessary where on-site processing of quarried stone is also planned. This could involve mechanical sawing, planning, and turning on a lathe or hand working to match architectural design requirements or stone splitting.

169. For multi-mineral development proposals that could involve the working of some aggregates and other minerals along with natural building stone, the relevant requirements of policies MW01 and MA02 will also need careful examination.

170. Policy MW02 supports national policy in facilitating mineral development proposals that will make a contribution towards meeting demand for natural building stone, whilst taking into consideration the need to protect designated sites<sup>80</sup>. A robust justification for allowing future natural building stone working in Gloucestershire must be shown. This is as a result of the widespread coverage and importance of the county's protected designated sites and clear geographical relationship between these sites and areas of natural building stone resource.

171. All proposals for natural building working will need to be accompanied by a sufficiently detailed Building Stone Assessment (BSA). This must set out what the forecast demand is for the natural building stone types under consideration, backed by robust and credible evidence. The Strategic Stone Study may prove a useful resource to use<sup>81</sup>. Demonstrating clear links between the natural building stone types under consideration and the maintenance of particular heritage assets and / or local vernacular architecture may also be extremely advantageous. The BSA will need to provide a comprehensive analysis of current supplies and an explanation as to why these are likely to be insufficient and / or inappropriate to meet the forecast demand. An appreciation of the environmental and economic attributes of alternative supplies will be vital, particularly when attempting to consider their comparative disadvantage to the proposed minerals development.

<sup>79</sup> The position regarding the manufacturing of 'reconstituted' or 'artificial' stone is founded on the advice contained in the DCLG / BGS Mineral Planning Fact Sheet – Building and Roofing Stone, obtainable at: - <https://www.bgs.ac.uk/mineralsuk/planning/mineralPlanningFactsheets.html>.

The manufacturing of building materials is categorised as a B2 (General Industrial) land use.

<sup>80</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF (2012), section 13, paragraph 144, bullet point 8

<sup>81</sup> The Historic England / DCLG / BGS Strategic Stone Study Online is accessible at: - <http://mapapps.bgs.ac.uk/buildingStone/BuildingStone.html>

172. In carrying out an assessment of sustainability, a review of the potential impacts on key designations will be required. Attention must be given to key designations present in the locality such as the valued landscapes of the Cotswolds and Wye Valley AONBs. The scale and significance of any impacts on the conservation of the landscape and scenic beauty, and ability to protect wildlife and cultural heritage will be of paramount importance. Meeting the relevant criteria set out in policies DM06, DM08 and DM09 and MR01 will be crucial. However, as supported by national policy, a degree of flexibility may be shown when analysing individual proposals for small-scale natural building stone working. Subject to the merits of any given proposal and consideration of possible environmental impacts, on a case by case basis it may be justified for proposals to involve relatively low rates of extraction, periods of intermittent working and as a consequence, relatively longer planning permission timeframes than would otherwise be desirable<sup>82</sup>.

173. Favourable consideration may also be given to evidence that shows greenhouse gas emissions from transport will not increase as a result of using local natural building stones rather than relying upon imports from a greater distance<sup>83</sup>. Although the suitability of the local road network to support such proposals must be factored into this analysis. The relevant criteria of policy DM03 will be applicable.

174. Natural building stone working positively contributes to the economic well-being and cultural heritage of the county's rural local communities. It does so directly through local employment opportunities, and indirectly by contributing to the localities attractiveness as an area for tourism, recreation and other businesses. Support for new or sustained local skilled labour, particularly traditional quarrying-related skills will be a noteworthy benefit with mineral development proposals for the working of building stone. Appropriate provision for local apprenticeships secured either by way of a planning condition or a planning obligation could also prove to be materially significant in the decision making process<sup>84</sup>. However, in accordance with the 'agent of change' planning principle, proposals for new or extended natural building stone working that could have a significant adverse effect on the operation of other existing established businesses will need to provide suitable mitigation measures<sup>85</sup>. This will ensure the broader local economy is not unduly weakened or suffers from a net decline as a consequence of new mineral developments. In assessing 'agent of change' impacts, consideration will be given to the temporary nature of mineral working, that

<sup>82</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 13, paragraph 144, bullet point 8

<sup>83</sup> Greenhouse gas emissions from transport include Total greenhouse gas emissions from transport, including carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), methane (CH<sub>4</sub>) and nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), are analysed in this indicator. Emissions are split into road transport, railways, domestic navigation, domestic aviation, international aviation and maritime transport.

<sup>84</sup> Traditional quarrying-related skills such as stone cutting and stone masonry may be applicable.

<sup>85</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2019, paragraph 182

some adverse impacts are unavoidable and there may be a lack of alternative options given minerals can only be worked where they are found. Advice should be sought from the MPA at the earliest possible opportunity and ideally at the early pre-application stage, to establish whether matters relating to the 'agent of change' are relevant or to what extent they will need to be addressed.

## Clay for civil engineering purposes

### Reasoned justification

175. Clay minerals can be used for civil engineering purposes including for flood defence barriers, noise attenuation bunds, construction fill, landfill lining and capping and the lining for canals, ponds and other water management-related features.

176. Gloucestershire has extensive and fairly widespread deposits of clay found within the Forest of Dean, along the Severn Vale and in parts of the Cotswolds. Clays used in civil engineering have more recently been sourced from within the Severn Vale to assist in landfill operations. It has sometimes been worked alongside other minerals such as sand and gravel. The working of clay in the county has often taken place as a temporary borrow pit to support a nearby development project.

177. The quantity of clay used in civil engineering is currently not significant and there is no evidence to suggest this is likely to change over the plan period. No notable shortfalls have been recorded in local supplies to indicate they are near exhaustion. Nevertheless, it is plausible that the scale, intensity and location of new or upgraded civil engineering projects could have an influence on availability, at least at the local scale, to stimulate interest in new proposals. In certain circumstances, it may also be preferable for minerals to be worked and then supplied within close proximity to a development site to avoid putting strain on the highway network for the importation of comparable minerals from further afield.

178. For landfill operations which use clay for the engineering of cells and for cap and cover, the Gloucestershire Waste Core Strategy (WCS) indicates that whilst local landfill capacity is presently sufficient to meet the county's needs through to the end of the 2020s; this situation should be carefully monitored<sup>86</sup>. Provision has been made within WCS core policy WCS 8 (*Landfill*) to consider the acceptability of new or expanded landfill developments<sup>87</sup>. This could generate an increase in demand for civil engineering clays. In addition, there are a number of planned local infrastructure-related projects that may also create local demand<sup>88</sup>. As our understanding of how best to adapt to and prepare for climate change impacts evolves, there is every possibility the need for these types of projects will increase.

<sup>86</sup> Gloucestershire Waste Core Strategy, paragraph 4.133

<sup>87</sup> Gloucestershire Waste Core Strategy (WCS) WCS Policy 8 – Landfill.

<sup>88</sup> The Gloucestershire Local Flood Risk Management Strategy (LFRMS) (2014) facilitates the prioritisation for funding and delivery of projects to reduce the risk of flooding locally. Over time the present LFRMS and future revisions may support infrastructure projects that require the importation of clay in bunds and flood defence barriers. Similar stimulus may arise from future progress with the ongoing restoration schemes such as the Stroudwater Navigation; Thames & Severn Canal; and Herefordshire & Gloucestershire Canal all of which may require new clay lining.

## Policy MW03 | Clay for civil engineering purposes

Mineral development proposals for the working of clay for civil engineering purposes will be permitted, where it can be demonstrated: -

- I. there are no suitable, alternative mineral supplies or materials available to meet demand that are viable, environmentally acceptable and will represent a more sustainable solution; and
- II. a positive contribution will be made to sustaining or growing local economies and upholding cultural heritage throughout Gloucestershire.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objectives



### Interpretation and implementation

179. National policy states the importance of having sufficient mineral supplies in providing the infrastructure that the country needs<sup>89</sup>. This includes clays for civil engineering purposes. Seeking to ensure that the best use is made of primary minerals where the need for working has been established, that they will ideally be sourced indigenously (locally sourced) and that the operations associated with their working will not generate unacceptable adverse impacts on the environment are specific national policy requirements<sup>90</sup>. Policy MW03 delivers national policy in the context of the working of clay for civil engineering purposes.
180. All mineral development proposals for the working of civil engineering clays will need to be accompanied by a credible and robust justification. Evidence showing why existing permitted supplies will not be sufficient or that alternative materials will not be appropriate for the intended use will be required. The availability, practicality, viability and comparative environmental impact of any potential alternative sources of mineral will also be necessary. The analysis of comparative impacts should take into account wider issues such as any possible positive contribution towards action on climate change. A reduction in the overall freight miles travelled and / or fall in attributable, transport-related greenhouse emissions will be a valid consideration if local sourcing is

<sup>89</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 142

<sup>90</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraphs 142 and 143.

being promoted. However, the suitability of the road network must be factored into this analysis. The relevant criteria of policy DM03 will be applicable in this instance.

181. A degree of flexibility may reasonably be applied to proposals to work civil engineering clays under certain circumstances. These may include where valuable mineral resources might be at risk from mineral sterilisation, although the reasonable prospect that prior-working could be achieved as established under policy MS01 will need to be established. A degree of weight may also be attributed to tightly-controlled operations, that take place over a short-timeframe and / or that will solely aid the delivery a specific development project. This could include borrow pits or campaign digs. The acceptability of such proposals will be made on case-by-case basis having balanced any envisaged benefits against possible, unacceptable adverse impacts that cannot realistically be avoided or mitigated.
182. Evidence of how the working of civil engineering clays may impact upon the deliverability of local infrastructure projects could prove materially significant in determining proposals. Particular attention may be given to clear links to the successful implementation of priority infrastructure projects that respond to Gloucestershire's future economic, environmental and / or social challenges and opportunities. These might involve schemes headlined in the National Infrastructure Plan and Construction Pipeline<sup>91</sup> and / or evolve out of the Strategic Economic Plan for Gloucestershire<sup>92</sup> or Local Flood Risk Management Strategy (LFRMS)<sup>93</sup>.
183. The environmental acceptability of the working of civil engineering clays will require careful assessment following the clear approach set out in national policy<sup>94</sup>. It states no unacceptable adverse impacts should occur having considered cumulative effect of multiple impacts from individual mineral sites and / or from other sites in a locality. Possible impacts concerning the natural and historic environment and the health and well being of potentially affected local communities will require rigorous scrutiny as will the need to demonstrate any unavoidable noise, dust and particle emissions can be satisfactorily controlled, mitigated or removed at source. The extent to which valued and / or designated landscapes, the connectivity and environmental integrity of the county's multi-functional green infrastructure network, geological conservation interests and soil resources are able to be protected or enhanced, and the ability to prevent unacceptable levels of pollution covering soil, air and water (surface and groundwater) will also need to be taken into account. Relevant matters contained

---

<sup>91</sup> The National Infrastructure Delivery Plan and Pipeline can be obtained at: - <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/national-infrastructure-plan#national-infrastructure-delivery-plan>

<sup>92</sup> The Gloucestershire Strategic Economic Plan (SEP) can be obtained at: - <http://www.gfirstlep.com/about-us/our-vision/strategic-economic-plan/>

<sup>93</sup> The Gloucestershire Local Flood Risk Management Strategy (LFRMS) can be obtained at: - <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/your-community/emergencies-and-your-safety/flooding-and-drainage/>

<sup>94</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 144

within policies DM01 to DM07 will warrant very careful attention in the decision making process.

184. The working of civil engineering clays may positively contribute to the economic well-being and cultural heritage of the county. This could arise through direct and indirect employment opportunities. New or sustained local skilled labour, particularly quarrying-related skills could support the county's diverse employment base particularly in rural, primary industries. Appropriate provision for local apprenticeships secured either by way of a planning condition or a planning obligation might prove materially significant. However, it will be of equal importance to demonstrate whether negative economic impacts could be generated. An assessment of possible impacts on the future economic performance of other industries that are operating locally and / or which are being promoted through regeneration and growth initiatives should be carried out. This must show the significance of possible impacts and to what extent they can be mitigated or will be outweighed.

## Brick clay

### Reasoned justification

185. Brick clay is a general term used to describe clay and shale minerals employed in the production of structural brick clay products that include facing and engineering bricks, pavers, tiles for roofing and cladding, and clay pipes used in the sewage system (e.g. those which are vitrified).

186. The working of brick clay minerals to provide for structural brick clay products is relatively small scale within Gloucestershire. There is presently only one active working site alongside a brickworks located in the north Cotswolds near Blockley. The Forest of Dean does also contain an active brickworks, although the working of brick clays no longer takes place in this locality. Clay deposits with the potential to contribute towards brick clay supplies are found in many localities across the county. Historically, the working of brick clays was a diverse and widespread local industry.

187. Gloucestershire is not a significant contributor by volume to the UK's manufacturing of structural brick clay products. However, the local industry is made up of two brickworks that have an important role to play in the security and diversity of supply. High yield products can be sourced locally along with handmade and more bespoke items that exhibit specialist characteristics and properties and less common colours and textures. The diversity in structural brick clay products is acknowledged as an invaluable resource for the continued protection of built historic assets and for supporting new build projects that promote high quality design and enhanced local distinctiveness. Permitted brick reserves and stockpiles of worked minerals, which are accessed locally, are currently judged to be adequate to support the continued manufacturing of structural brick clay products at the local level. Nevertheless, forecast growth in development over the coming years could stimulate a change in circumstance that will need to be carefully monitored.

188. There is a general downward trend in the number of operational brickworks present in the UK over recent decades<sup>95</sup>. This may be attributed to the high level of capital investment needed to start-up and keep a plant running and the increasing dependence on primary minerals that are predictable in both their availability and degree of consistency, particularly where high yield products are concerned. Continuity of supply is of ever increasing importance and whilst traditionally this challenge has been met through the sourcing of primary minerals adjacent or nearby to

<sup>95</sup> An overview of the supply chain for structural brick clay products including a review of the state of the UK industry is set out in the BGS / CLG Minerals Planning Factsheet: *Brick Clay*, which can be obtained at: - <https://www.bgs.ac.uk/downloads/start.cfm?id=1350>

brickworks, it is now more likely that primary minerals will be transported to brickworks that no longer have access to on-site or nearby reserves. This practice has expanded as a result of increased blending of brick clay minerals to meet the growing demand for more durable products and a larger range of fired colours and textures.

### Policy MW04 | Brick clay

Mineral development proposals for working of brick clays as an industrial mineral will be permitted, where it can be demonstrated: -

- I. a contribution will be made towards the supply of brick clays necessary to enable production to be maintained at a specified brickworks either located within Gloucestershire or beyond for at least 25 years throughout and at the end of the plan period; and
- II. a positive contribution will be made to sustaining or growing local economies and upholding cultural heritage throughout Gloucestershire.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objectives



### Interpretation and implementation

189. Policy MW04 delivers on national policy requirements concerning the future supply of brick clays, it identifies brick clay as an industrial mineral for which steady and adequate supplies should be planned for<sup>96</sup>. In recognition of its importance and the challenges associated with maintaining supplies of manufactured structural brick clay products, provision is made to support actual and proposed investment in plant equal to the maintenance of reserves that will allow at least 25 years worth of future production<sup>97</sup>. In addition, a more strategic view to facilitating supplies is advocated through acknowledging different sources of clay may be required to support manufacturing beyond Gloucestershire to enable appropriate brick blends to be made<sup>98</sup>.

<sup>96</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 146

<sup>97</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 146, bullet point 3

<sup>98</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 146, bullet point 4

190. All mineral development proposals for the working of brick clay should provide clear evidence of how they will contribute to the maintenance of supplies for structural brick clay products. As advised in planning practice guidance, this is achievable through attributing proposed working to the requirements of specific brickworks<sup>99</sup>. Supporting evidence should be able to show, that without the proposed working, supplies will be diminished to the extent that the ongoing viability of the manufacturing business or future investment opportunities will be put at risk<sup>100</sup>. A reserve threshold equal to maintaining production at current levels for a period of at least 25-years represents a reasonable starting point for establishing need. Further supporting evidence to demonstrate the value of the proposed working of brick clay in manufacturing blended products could be beneficial. It may be particularly pivotal in the reasoned justification for transported locally-dug minerals out of the county.

191. National policy acknowledges the potential benefit to the economy of mineral working<sup>101</sup>. Consequently, proposals for working brick clay should provide evidence of their potential contribution to economic well-being. Direct and indirect employment opportunities may be attributable to an individual proposal, including support for new or sustained local skilled labour in quarrying and also the manufacturing of structural brick clay products at brickworks. Although only a small contributor to local employment, it supports the vibrancy and diversity of Gloucestershire's rural economy. Provision for local apprenticeships secured either by way of a planning condition or a planning obligation is likely to be a materially significant benefit. However, a balanced assessment of all envisaged economic impacts will be necessary to establish the degree of weight afforded to this matter. Careful consideration must be given to the presence of any potential negative economic impacts from the working of brick clay and the extent to which it could be mitigated or sufficiently outweighed. To achieve this possible impacts on the future economic performance of other industries operating locally or which could be affected, should be assessed.

---

<sup>99</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), Minerals section, paragraph: 088, reference ID: 27-088-20140306

<sup>100</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) - Minerals (section), paragraph: 089, reference ID: 27-089-20140306

<sup>101</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 144

## Coal

### Reasoned justification

192. There are three coalfields present within Gloucestershire – the Forest of Dean, Newent and Oxfordshire-Berkshire, which lies on the eastern fringes of the county. The Forest of Dean Coalfield is the only one to have been successfully worked to date, to any meaningful extent. The working of coal in the Forest of Dean has taken place over many centuries and has been hugely influential in how the built environment, local economy and social and cultural heritage of the area has evolved over time.
193. Only very localised, low-key, intermittent underground working of coal remains within parts of the Forest of Dean Coalfield. This is carried out by a small number of local free miners with rights to do so under ancient custom and law<sup>102</sup>. Working occurs at relatively shallow depth and usually through inclined drift mines.
194. It is around 30 years since more significant, industrial-scale working of coal ceased within the Forest of Dean. This also exploited shallow coal resources, but mostly using surface-mining techniques, traditionally known as open-cast or open pit working. Deep mining has also featured in the past, although the last deep mines closed nearly 50 years ago in the mid 1960s.
195. Historically coal has been an integral part of the UK's energy supply and although over recent decades it has been in decline, it still meets around 20% of the country's electricity demand<sup>103</sup>.
196. A continued decline in the conventional use of coal in UK energy generation is forecast to occur over the coming years. The reason for this is heavily influenced by existing and evolving government policy interventions. There are legally-binding national commitments to decarbonise our energy supplies and a desire to reduce environmental pollution and achieve improvements in air quality.
197. Nevertheless, ensuring the security of energy supplies for both consumers and businesses is also a non-negotiable government objective. This means over the foreseeable future, which represents a period of transition away from carbon-intensive electricity generation, the availability of some coal including from within the UK will be

---

<sup>102</sup> The Dean Forest Mines Act (1838) provides the legal framework under which modern day Free Mining operators. It confirms the Free Miners' exclusive right to the minerals of the Forest of Dean previously contained in local customs, privileges and laws potentially dating back to the thirteenth century.

<sup>103</sup> Source: Department for Business, Energy & Industrial Strategy (BEIS) (2016) Coal Generation in GB: Pathway to a low-carbon future | consultation [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/577080/With\\_SIG\\_Unabated\\_coal\\_closure\\_consultation\\_FINAL\\_v6.1.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/577080/With_SIG_Unabated_coal_closure_consultation_FINAL_v6.1.pdf)

relevant. The importance of coal will therefore remain, whilst sufficient stable capacity is built-up in alternative energy sources such as renewables and gas.

198. Furthermore, the forecast of continued falls in the use of coal in UK energy generation is predicated on the limited roll-out of technological advancements, particularly relating to the abatement of carbon emissions to levels that will not prejudice wider decarbonisation commitments. However, where new or refurbished coal-fired power stations can successfully demonstrate the delivery of sufficient Carbon Capture and Storage (CCS) abatement technology alongside a number of other amenity and environmental requirements, such proposals could receive support under the national electricity-generating infrastructure policy<sup>104</sup>.

### Policy MW05 | Coal

Mineral development proposals for coal working will only be permitted where it can be demonstrated: -

- I. they are environmentally acceptable; or
- II. national or local benefits to the communities of the Forest of Dean will be provided, which clearly outweigh the likely impacts to justify the grant of planning permission.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objectives 

### Interpretation and implementation

199. Minerals development proposals involving the extraction of coal must meet the requirements of policy MW05. All forms of coal developments requiring planning permission employing either surface or underground mining techniques will be considered against policy MW05<sup>105</sup>. However, the criteria for policy MW06 will also need to be assessed where ancillary minerals development form part of a proposal. This could include above ground mine infrastructure that accompanies commercial-scale underground mining. Proposals will need to undergo a thorough and detailed assessment to demonstrate they will be environmentally acceptable.

<sup>104</sup> Department for Energy and Climate Change (DECC) (2011) National Policy Statement (NPS) for Fossil Fuel Electricity Generating Infrastructure (EN-2) [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/47855/1939-nps-for-fossil-fuel-en2.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/47855/1939-nps-for-fossil-fuel-en2.pdf)

<sup>105</sup> The Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) (England) Order (2015), Part 17 establishes what types of mineral development involving the extraction of coal both on the surface and underground requires planning permission.

200. The environmental acceptability of mineral extraction, including for coal, is directed by national policy. This states no unacceptable adverse impacts should occur having considered the cumulative effect of multiple impacts from individual sites and / or from a number of sites in a locality<sup>106</sup>. Possible impacts concerning the natural and historic environment and the health and well-being of potentially affected local communities will require rigorous scrutiny as will the need to demonstrate any unavoidable noise, dust and particle emissions and blasting vibrations can be satisfactorily controlled, mitigated or removed at source. The extent to which valued landscapes, the connectivity and environmental integrity of the county's multi-functional green infrastructure network geological conservation interests and soil resources are able to be protected or enhanced, and the ability to prevent unacceptable levels of pollution covering soil, air and water (surface and groundwater) will also need to be taken into account. Matters contained within policies DM01 through to DM07 will warrant particular attention in the decision making process.

201. For all surface coal mining proposals, particular attention must be given to the environmental duty set out under the Coal Industry Act 1994<sup>107</sup>. This duty requires proposers and those determining proposals to have regard to the desirability of the preservation of natural beauty, the conservation of ecological and geological assets and the protection of built assets including those of historic and archaeological interest, having taken into account any reasonably practicable measures put forward to mitigate adverse effects of the development. Pertinent criteria set out in policies DM06, DM07, DM08 and DM09 and MR01 will be applied.

202. In line with Planning Practice Guidance, environmental acceptability for mineral development proposals involving underground coal mining must also incorporate an analysis of a number of additional issues<sup>108</sup>. These are concerned with subsidence; hazards related to old mine workings; the management of underground water; prevention of gas emissions; and the handling and management of colliery spoil including its disposal. The Coal Authority holds information to assist applicants regarding areas that have previously been worked and / or that may have the potential for future coal mining<sup>109</sup>. Exclusive to the Forest of Dean Coalfield, a local official, known as the Deputy Gaveller also maintains an official register of free miners and the

<sup>106</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, Paragraph 144.

<sup>107</sup> The environmental duty is contained within Section 53 of the Coal Industry Act (1994) - <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1994/21/section/53>

<sup>108</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), Minerals section, Paragraph: 148, Reference ID: 27-148-20140306

<sup>109</sup> Information on coal mining records, data, deeds and documents held by the Coal Authority can be obtained at - <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/coal-mining-records-data-deeds-and-documents>

localities that have and are allowed to be mined (i.e. gales)<sup>110</sup>. This extends over an area of the Forest of Dean known as the Hundred of St. Briavels<sup>111</sup>.

203. Determining the environmental acceptability of all future coal extraction proposals covering the Forest of Dean Coalfield should involve, as a minimum, the careful consideration of : - the possible relationship to the Wye Valley AONB or its setting (including an assessment to determine the relevance and significance of any potential impacts); the potential effects on local and national environmental designations contained within, adjacent to, or within the sphere of influence of the proposal; and the possibility of individual or in combination effects on nearby international nature conservation designations, such as the Wye Valley Woodlands Special Areas for Conservation (SAC), Wye Valley & Forest of Dean Bat Sites SAC, River Wye SAC; and Severn Estuary Special Protection Area (SPA) and Ramsar site. Relevant requirements of policies DM06 and DM09 will need to be met.
204. Where it is not possible to demonstrate the full environmental acceptability of coal extraction proposals, including through the use of appropriate planning conditions and / or planning obligations, consideration will be given to other possible benefits that may outweigh any remaining unsatisfactorily resolved adverse impacts. The nature and significance of possible benefits will be judged on a case-by-case basis.
205. From a national perspective, benefits could include enhanced energy security. To demonstrate this, an examination of the contribution being made to the availability and reliability of indigenous UK fuel supplies for energy generation and the possible indirect impact on reducing the nation's reliance on imports will prove necessary. Another national benefit for consideration is the contribution made towards reducing carbon emissions linked to energy generation. Demonstrated through evidence, weight could be given to the prospect of lower transport-related greenhouse emissions resulting from the movement of indigenous coal rather than relying upon imports sourced from overseas.
206. Relevant to the Forest of Dean Coalfield, are the possible benefits associated with small-scale proposals such as freemining for coal. This practice has strong historic links to the local community and economy and supports the conservation of the area's cultural heritage / identity and local economic diversity.

---

<sup>110</sup> The Deputy Gaveller maintains the official register of free miners and is responsible for the administration and collection of mineral royalties from the worked gales. A gale is within the Hundred of St Briavels and may cover coal, stone, iron ore & ochre.

<sup>111</sup> The Hundred of St. Briavels consists of the statutory Forest of Dean and each parish touching the Forest boundary. The spatial extent of the Hundred of St. Briavels can be obtained via Forest Commission Open Data at – <https://data.gov.uk/dataset/52680621-a948-4ab3-b34b-411093843e6f/national-forest-estate-hundred-of-st-briavels>

207. For coal extraction proposals that seek to promote potential economic benefits relevant supporting evidence must be provided. The number of jobs created or safeguarded (directly and indirectly) will need to be considered as well as a robust and fair analysis of any potential attributable negative impacts on the future economic performance of other industries present in the locality and / or which are being promoted through regeneration and growth initiatives. The provision of local apprenticeships securable through planning conditions or a planning obligation could prove to be a valid local and / or community benefit of material significance.

## Ancillary minerals development

### Reasoned Justification

208. Worked minerals may need to undergo some form of processing before they can be put to use. This may include washing, screening, crushing, cutting and bagging. It could also involve secondary processing such as the manufacturing of coated materials (e.g. asphalt); batching for mortar and concrete; and block, tile and brick-making, often this will include bringing other materials and minerals to the site to manufacture the final product. In addition, the production of secondary and / or recycled aggregates could be incorporated to complement primary mineral working and processing, and to support the delivery of post-working site restoration. Where this takes place within an existing mineral site it is termed ancillary minerals development.

209. Ancillary minerals development can often go ahead without the need for planning permission. Many mineral processing activities benefit from permitted development rights<sup>112</sup>. However, where this is not the case, proposals must be carefully assessed to ensure they will be acceptable and needed to support mineral working operations.

210. These types of development offer an opportunity to make best use of minerals, a principle set out in national policy<sup>113</sup>. However, there is a risk they may bring an undesirable sense of permanency. Furthermore, both individually and / or collectively ancillary minerals development can generate an industrial feel and character, which would otherwise be incongruous with the undeveloped rural localities that accommodate most of Gloucestershire's mineral sites. As a consequence, in more sensitive locations such as AONB designations the MPA may seek to remove permitted development rights meaning many forms of ancillary minerals development will require planning permission.

<sup>112</sup> Part 17 of the Town & Country Planning (General Permitted Development) Order 2015 covers matters relating to mining and mineral exploration. The entire order can be viewed on-line at: - [http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ksi/2015/596/pdfs/ksi\\_20150596\\_en.pdf](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ksi/2015/596/pdfs/ksi_20150596_en.pdf).

<sup>113</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 13, paragraph 142

## Policy MW06 | Ancillary minerals development

Ancillary minerals development within mineral sites will be permitted, where it can be demonstrated: -

- I. the best use of minerals worked from within the boundary of the site in which they are located will be facilitated; and / or
- II. any importation of minerals and other materials used to produce secondary and / or recycled aggregates from elsewhere will represent an environmentally acceptable and sustainable option; and
- III. all operations will be for a temporary period of time restricted to the life of the mineral site in which they are located and the removal of all built structures will occur at the earliest opportunity once mineral working has ceased; and
- IV. the requirements of policy MR01 (Restoration, aftercare and facilitating beneficial after-uses) can be satisfactorily met; and
- V. a positive contribution will be made to sustaining or growing the local economy and / or upholding cultural heritage throughout Gloucestershire.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objectives



### Interpretation and implementation

211. Policy MW06 will ensure ancillary minerals development will only take place where necessary to support the county's mineral working sites. The aim is to make sure that the evolving network of ancillary minerals developments will occur in a sustainable manner and that the removal of individual facilities will occur once the principal activity of mineral working has ceased.
212. Proposals for ancillary minerals development will need to demonstrate how they will be beneficial to and function alongside mineral working activities at the site. In doing so information will be required to show how mineral processing and the production of secondary and / or recycled aggregates will support diversity of mineral supplies and / or will be able to achieve certain mineral product specifications. Details of the

arrangements concerning the temporary nature of any built structures will be necessary. This should incorporate a timetable for closure and dismantling, which will ensure previously approved mineral site restoration will not be prejudiced.

213. Proposals that incorporate the importation of minerals and other materials to support the production of secondary and / or recycled aggregates from elsewhere must be shown to be environmentally acceptable and accord with the principles of sustainable development.
214. Demonstrating environmental acceptability should be founded on the requirements set out in national policy. This states no unacceptable adverse impacts should occur having considered the cumulative effect of multiple impacts from individual sites and / or from a number of sites in a locality<sup>114</sup>. Possible impacts concerning the natural and historic environment and the health and well-being of potentially affected local communities will require rigorous scrutiny as will the need to demonstrate any unavoidable noise, dust and particle emissions can be satisfactorily controlled, mitigated or removed at source. The extent to which valued landscapes, geological conservation interests and soil resources are able to be protected or enhanced, and the ability to prevent unacceptable levels of pollution covering soil, air and water (surface and groundwater) will also be needed. Matters contained within policies DM01 through to DM07 will warrant particular attention in the decision making process.
215. A comparative analysis will be required for ancillary mineral development proposals involving the importation of any minerals and other materials where existing, permitted alternative processing arrangements are potentially available nearby. Evidence as to why it is not practicable and / or viable to use alternative facilities will be necessary. The ability to achieve certain product specifications and / or to facilitate the creation of desirable blended products could be a reasonable justification, although this will need to be demonstrated through supporting evidence. In addition, information concerning the efficient movement of minerals could also prove to be significant. A justification will be necessary to show how allowing ancillary development rather than using alternative facilities will make a positive contribution to reducing transport-related impacts and / or greenhouse gas emissions by way of minimising freight miles travelled or the use of more appropriate freight routes. The plans for site restoration and the impact on its timely delivery at the proposal site should also be factored into the analysis.

---

<sup>114</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, Paragraph 144.

216. The impact of ancillary minerals development on the local economy is another issue that will need to be assessed. The number of jobs created or safeguarded (directly and indirectly) will require consideration as will any potential attributable negative impacts on the future economic performance of other industries present in the locality and / or which are being promoted through regeneration and growth initiatives. The provision of local apprenticeships securable through planning conditions or a planning obligation may prove to be a benefit of material significance.



**09**  
**AREAS FOR FUTURE  
AGGREGATE WORKING**

## Section 9 | Areas for future aggregate working

217. This section of the plan provides the policy framework for showing how additional provision for primary aggregates may be made. It is chiefly concerned with identifying areas or sites with the potential for future aggregate working known as allocations. However, it also considers the circumstances under which future aggregate provision could reasonably be supported from outside of allocated areas or sites.

### Allocations for future aggregate working

#### Reasoned justification

218. National policy recommends the use of different types of allocations for making provision for aggregates. Preferred Areas and Areas of Search have been employed within the plan to reflect the different local circumstances that have influenced decisions to allocate land. The plan's allocations are based on the future requirements set out in section 8 and are aimed at supporting the steady and adequate supply of primary aggregates throughout and at the end of plan period at 2032.

219. Policy MA01 presents allocations with the potential for aggregate working in Gloucestershire. It incorporates a total of seven allocations – two for the working of sand and gravel and five for crushed rock limestone. Collectively, these allocations represent the most realistic and achievable solution for ensuring sufficient additional provision will be available throughout the duration of the plan.

#### Tables 3a – 3d | Summary of resource area requirements, potential yields of MLP Allocations and the % contribution of each MLP allocation to the relevant resource area requirement

**Table 3a | For the Forest of Dean (FoD) Limestone resource area:**

MLP Allocations	Resource area requirement (at 2016) ~ (after landbank deductions)	Potential yield	% Contribution to the resource area requirement
Allocation 01	10.426mt (FoD)	Between 10 and 17mt	96% - 100% +
Allocation 02		Between 3 and 4 mt	29% - 38%

Allocation 03	7.4mt	71%
Total for allocations 01,02,03	10.426mt (FoD)	Between 20.4mt and 28.4mt 100% +

**Table 3b | For the Cotswolds (C'wolds) Limestone resource area**

MLP Allocations	Resource area requirement (at 2016)~ (after landbank deductions)	Potential yield	% Contribution to the resource area requirement
Allocation 04	3.016mt (C'wolds)	Up to 9mt	100% +
Allocation 05		Up to 10mt	100% +
Total for allocations 04 and 05	3.016mt (C'wolds)	Up to 19mt	100 % +

**Table 3c | For all Limestone resource areas (countywide)**

Total for allocations 01,02,03,04 and 05	Resource requirement countywide = 13.442mt	Potential yield countywide = Between 39.4 and 47.4 mt	% Contribution to requirement countywide = 100 % +
--	--	---	--

**Table 3d | For Sand and gravel (countywide)**

MLP Allocations	Resource area requirement (at 2016) (after landbank deductions)	Potential yield	% Contribution to the resource area requirement
Allocation 06	9.456mt	7.8mt	82%
Allocation 07		3 mt	32%
Total for allocations 06 and 07	9.456mt	10.8mt	100% +

~ The resource area requirements are based on the MLP's provision approach, which presents a '70/30 split' between the Forest of Dean and Cotswold limestone resource areas (see pages 45 to 46 for more details).

220. The allocations are founded upon a rigorous review of evidence and the careful consideration of the conclusions drawn from numerous technical assessments commissioned to support the plan's preparation.

221. A number of the allocations originate from the designated 'Preferred Areas' included within Gloucestershire Minerals Local Plan (1997-2006) and are supported by a substantial evidence base that underwent scrutiny during the former plan's preparation and adoption. Much of this information remains relevant and has been incorporated into the plan.

### Policy MA01 | Aggregate working within allocations

The principle of mineral working for aggregates has been accepted within the following allocations: -

- Allocation 01: Land east of Stowe Hill Quarry;
- Allocation 02: Land west of Drybrook Quarry;
- Allocation 03: Depth extension to Stowfield Quarry;
- Allocation 04: Land northwest of Daglingworth Quarry;
- Allocation 05: Land south and west of Naunton Quarry;
- Allocation 06: Land southeast of Down Ampney;
- Allocation 07: Land at Lady Lamb Farm, west of Fairford.

Mineral development proposals for the working of aggregates within allocations will be permitted, subject to satisfying the detailed development requirements set out in the plan for each allocation (see appendix 4) and where it can be demonstrated: -

- I. existing permitted reserves are inadequate, or are likely to be so in the near future to maintain minimum landbank levels in accordance with policy MW01; or
- II. where minimum landbank levels are being sustained: -
  - constraints on the availability of existing permitted reserves and / or productive capacity are likely to limit output or restrict the range of available products over the plan period; or
  - increases in demand for aggregate are forecast with a reasonable degree of certainty to the extent that minimum landbank levels will

not be able to be maintained throughout or at the end of the plan period.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objectives



## Interpretation and implementation

222. Allocating land for future aggregate working does not guarantee a planning permission will be granted when minerals development proposals are brought forward. All cases will need to be carefully scrutinised and be able to demonstrate that relevant planning matters can be satisfactorily dealt with.
223. Crucial to assessing the acceptability of submitted proposals is the detailed development requirements provided for each of the plan's allocations (see Appendix 4). These identify location-specific issues, which are likely to be significant and that will need to be appropriately dealt with. The acceptability of proposals will be heavily influenced by the review of detailed development requirements. However, meeting the general policy requirements contained elsewhere in the plan will be of equal importance.
224. In addition, consideration will be given to the timely release of aggregates to allow future working from within allocated areas. It is critically important this happens in a manner that supports the provision for steady and adequate supplies of aggregates throughout the duration of the plan. The main policy indicator that is applicable is the maintenance of the relevant aggregate landbank to at least the minimum level as prescribed under policy MW01.
225. Nevertheless, proposals may also be acceptable even where a sufficient landbank is already present at the time a decision is taken. The demonstration that productive capacity constraints are likely to occur and that these would adversely affect the maintenance of steady and adequate supplies of local aggregates, is one such circumstance. Attention in this instance would need to be given to the realistic prospect that the 10-year rolling average of annual aggregate sales would be achieved under prevailing capacity conditions.
226. Another valid circumstance is the impact of any potential increase in demand for local aggregates on the maintenance of minimum landbank levels over the remainder of the plan period. Increased demand may cause a more rapid depletion of landbanks and thus reduce the ability to maintain steady and adequate supplies. Relevant evidence concerning this matter might include an alternative trend in demand as observed using

the 3-year rolling average annual sales set out within the Gloucestershire LAA; recent local housing permissions and / or other growth including significant new infrastructure

### **Different types of allocations for future aggregate working**

227. In line with national policy and planning practice guidance different types of allocation have been employed under policy MA01.
228. Allocations known as Preferred Areas are likely to contain economically viable minerals resources. Planning permission might reasonably be anticipated if a well considered and sufficiently detailed proposal was to be brought forward. It is expected that all Preferred Areas will have a reasonable prospect of coming forward during the plan period. Six allocations contained within the plan are Preferred Areas. In defining these allocations evidence was sought concerning the presence of workable mineral resources, operator interest, the views of the landowner regarding their interest in future working, and the identification of potential planning issues, opportunities and constraints.
229. Areas of Search are a less certain type of allocation, but proposals within them may still prove to be acceptable. There is only one Area of Search allocated in the plan, although it was previously included in the Gloucestershire Minerals Local Plan (1997-2006). There is knowledge of strategic-scale mineral resources present across the allocation and landowner interest. However, deliverability during the plan period remains unknown with respect of operator interest. Nevertheless, the inclusion of the Area of Search offers flexibility by way of providing an alternative option for making provision for steady and adequate supplies of aggregates throughout the plan period.

## **Future aggregate working outside of allocations**

### **Reasoned justification**

230. Allocating land is the preferred means of making provision of aggregates within national policy<sup>115</sup>. Planning practice guidance also advises that the alternative – policies setting out of assessment conditions (i.e. the criteria-based approach) should only be used in exceptional circumstances<sup>116</sup>.
231. In Gloucestershire, proposals for the working of aggregates outside of allocations may still come forward and could prove to be acceptable in planning terms. This could include the prior-working of aggregate bearing land to avoid needless sterilisation by

---

<sup>115</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 13, paragraph 145, bullet points 3

<sup>116</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) – minerals section, paragraph: 008, reference ID: 27-008-20140306

other development, (see policy MS01); or working adjacent to / or within close proximity of an existing permitted site that would otherwise be impractical to exploit in any other way and / or could secure enhancements to the restoration of the existing permitted site.

232. Furthermore, allowing for aggregate working outside of allocations provides a degree of flexibility to respond to changing circumstances, which is supported by national policy<sup>117</sup>. Enabling aggregate working in this manner could reduce possible risks to sustaining steady and adequate aggregate supplies over the plan period, particularly where provision from within allocations cannot be satisfactorily secured.

### **Policy MA02 | Aggregate working outside of allocations**

Mineral development proposals for aggregate working outside of allocations will be permitted only where one or more of the following can be demonstrated: -

- I. the plan's allocations as set out in policy MA01 are not able to contribute towards maintaining minimum landbank levels in accordance with policy MW01;
- II. constraints on the availability of existing permitted reserves and / or productive capacity are likely to limit output or restrict the range of available products over the plan period; and / or
- III. they represent the working of an area aggregate mineral resource that is adjacent to / or within close proximity to an existing permitted aggregate working that would otherwise be impractical to exploit in any other way;
- IV. they would function as enabling development to allow an allocation for future aggregate working to be delivered or a permitted working to be worked in a more efficient manner;
- V. they will not prejudice the delivery of previously approved restoration plans and facilitate enhancements to site restoration that will support the achievement of beneficial after-uses and satisfactorily meet the requirements of policy MR01 (Restoration, aftercare and facilitating

<sup>117</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 14, bullet point 2

beneficial after-uses);

VI. facilitate the working of aggregate minerals prior to non-minerals development taking place in accordance with policy MS01.

VII. they represent a borrow pit that is justifiably required to facilitate the delivery of a specific adjacent / or nearby development project(s) and will be fully reclaimed as part of the project(s).

Contributes to the delivery of plan objectives



## Interpretation and implementation

233. Policy MA02 sets out the circumstances whereby aggregate working outside of allocations may prove to be acceptable. Its main focus is on ensuring proposals will be beneficial, either in terms of supporting aggregate provision, the efficient and effective working of resources and / or maximising opportunities to achieve betterment through the restoration of mineral sites.
234. Making provision for steady and adequate supplies of aggregates is a main objective of the plan. However, circumstances may arise where remaining reserves and potential resources contained within the plan's allocations are unable to support the necessary provision requirements throughout the remainder and at the end of the plan period. This may be a reasonable justification to allow aggregate working from outside of allocations.
235. Proposals reliant upon this circumstance will need to show how a contribution will be made to maintaining steady and adequate supplies of aggregates. This may be in respect of demonstrating how the relevant landbank will be sustained at or above the minimum level; or prevented from reducing from where it has already been breached.
236. Alternatively, evidence that shows the 10-year rolling average of annual aggregate sales would not be achievable under prevailing capacity conditions, or that local sources of a particular aggregate product have significantly diminished or are due to shortly, will also be relevant.
237. Aggregate working outside of allocations which represents a borrow pit and is justifiably required to facilitate the delivery of a specific adjacent / or nearby development project(s) and will be fully reclaimed as part of the project(s), will need careful consideration. Proposals will be assessed on a case by case basis with

regards to their size, scale and timeframe compared to the existing or planned for aggregate working site it relates to. Evidence of the operational, economic viability, amenity and / or environmental case for allowing non-allocated aggregate working to take place in the manner proposed. The deliverability of previously approved mineral site restoration and aftercare schemes must not be unduly affected. Although, where it is necessary to make any amendments to any existing restoration and aftercare schemes for operational reasons, due consideration will be given to any potential enhancement opportunities that may be achieved (e.g. an increase in public access, improvement in the provision of green infrastructure, facilitating biodiversity gains or the creation of a landform that would be more sympathetic to the local landscape character). The prospect of the sterilisation of aggregates by non-minerals development may also act as a reasonable justification to allow mineral working outside of allocations. It should be given some weight when assessing submitted feasibility studies in line with the requirements of policy MS01 (Non-minerals development within MSAs).

238. A borrow pit cannot be precisely defined in terms of quantity of mineral worked or duration. However, in order for mineral working to be classified as such, a direct functional link between the exploitable mineral and the potential delivery of a specific, named development that is either subject to a planning application or benefits from a planning consent must be shown. The consequences of the relationship must also meaningfully contribute towards the achievement of sustainable development. To demonstrate this, evidence of environmental or other planning benefits compared to obtaining minerals from alternative sources will be necessary. In addition, all mineral operations must be tied to the development and the timeframe associated with site restoration and aftercare will need to be aligned with the completion of the development. A borrow pit is typically located next to, or nearby to the development it is supporting. It is also usually the case that any restoration materials that may be required will arise, at least in part, from the inert construction wastes of the supported development. However, under all circumstances site restoration of a borrow pit must be acceptable in planning terms having been appropriately assessed against the relevant development management plan policies from DM01 to DM11 and policy MR01.

### **Detailed development requirements**

239. Detailed development requirements for all of the plan's allocations are set out Appendix 4 of the plan.
240. For each allocation in the plan a profile has been generated. They include a site map that incorporates key geographic information and other relevant minerals planning data

such as the presence of existing permitted mineral workings, other future allocations contained in the plan, and the proposed areas for mineral working contained within other adopted or emerging mineral plans for neighbouring areas. The district and parish that contains each allocation, the aggregate mineral resource type, current predicted yields, and an estimated site area are also provided.

241. Site boundaries have been delineated for all of the allocations. These represent the maximum extent for which a proposal would be considered against policy MA01. Proposals that extend beyond a site boundary will be assessed against policy MA02.
242. As previously stated, allocating land for future aggregate working does not guarantee planning permission for minerals development. However, the allocations do present a broad view on the suitability of aggregate working as measured against a suite of location-specific issues that have already been identified. Sufficient evidence that each issue will be satisfactorily resolved will be necessary alongside the careful consideration of the remaining relevant policies contained within the plan.
243. To assist in the consideration of allocation-specific issues a standard tablet has been applied. This sets out three key items: – the general theme of interest; details of the specific issue / planning challenge and what will be the requirement from an applicant in response; and links to potentially relevant policies contained elsewhere in the plan that should be taken into account.
244. The information that comprises the allocation-specific issues was correct at the time of the plan's preparation. However, circumstances can change over time and unforeseen environmental variables and other complications and / or opportunities may emerge in the future. It will be at the detailed planning application stage that the significance of any additional or changed matters will need to be carefully investigated to determine how they should be factored into the decision making process.



10  
DEVELOPMENT  
MANAGEMENT

## Section 10 | Development Management

### Defining minerals development

245. Minerals development consists of a range of processes and activities that vary depending upon the mineral resources being worked and the type of products being supplied. However, commonly it is used to describe the working of minerals, which involves up to four phases –

- Exploration to prove the existence, extent and economic viability;
- Preparation of land to make minerals accessible;
- The removal of minerals from the ground and processing to support the creation of a saleable product; and
- The restoration of the sites once the working of minerals has ended and the maintenance of the site known as aftercare, for a period of time afterwards.

246. In addition, the installation and operation of ancillary buildings and ‘added value’ plant for the purpose of manufacturing saleable mineral products and other supportive infrastructure (e.g. haul roads, on-site renewable energy generation etc...), which are demonstrably linked to the functions of mineral working fall under the same development type.

247. All other development activities subject to the planning system are not considered to be minerals development and therefore not subject to determination by the Minerals Planning Authority (MPA). In Gloucestershire, the City, Borough and District Councils in their capacity as Local Planning Authorities (LPAs) or the County Council in its capacity as the Waste Planning Authority (WPA) may be an appropriate, alternative local decision maker.

248. Policies contained in the Minerals Local Plan for Gloucestershire would only be relevant with non-minerals development in specific circumstances. This may include where a risk of mineral sterilisation or hindrance to mineral operations is present (see policy MS01); or through the requirement to safeguard mineral infrastructure (see policy MS03).

### Permitted development rights

249. The Town & Country Planning (General Permitted Development) Order (GPDO) 2015 sets out a number of ‘permitted development rights’ that enable certain operations and

activities to take place without the need for planning permission<sup>118</sup>. For mineral developments, this covers the installation, expansion, alteration and repair of plant and machinery and other structures of a certain size and scale; tipping of mineral site wastes; and short-term, time-restricted drilling of boreholes, seismic surveying and related excavations.

250. During the determination of mineral development proposals, decision makers may consider it necessary for permitted development rights for future activities to be removed. This is achieved through the use of planning conditions. It is normally considered where uncontrolled permitted development could risk unbalancing carefully assessed impacts and / or prejudice the effectiveness of approved mitigation measures.
251. The GPDO 2015 also allows MPAs to remove permitted development rights outside of the consideration of a planning application. This is known as an Article 4 Direction. In parts of Gloucestershire, where uncontrolled permitted development could risk causing harm to sensitive locations such as the Cotswolds, Wye Valley and Malvern Hills AONB designations or Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs), the use of Article 4 Directions may be appropriate. The introduction of Article 4 Directions over the time horizon of the plan will be kept under review by the MPA. Particular attention in this instance will be given to the changing nature over time of minerals development within and / or close to sensitive locations.

## **Preparing applications for mineral development**

252. Before any decision is taken to submit a planning application for minerals development, prospective applicants will need to review the Gloucestershire County Council's Local Validation Checklist<sup>119</sup>. This sets out the range of information needed in order to effectively assess planning proposals. The checklist includes both compulsory 'national' standard requirements applicable to all applications and 'local' requirements that relate to particular circumstances covered by relevant local development plan policies that are in force across the county.
253. A vital part of the decision making process is the consideration of possible impacts arising from minerals development. As a result, applicants should complete necessary impact assessments, provide an analysis of their findings, and then report upon potential means of avoiding impacts or deliverable mitigation measures. All relevant

---

<sup>118</sup> Part 17 of the Town & Country Planning (General Permitted Development) Order 2015 covers matters relating to mining and mineral exploration. The entire order can be viewed on-line at: - [http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2015/596/pdfs/uksi\\_20150596\\_en.pdf](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2015/596/pdfs/uksi_20150596_en.pdf).

<sup>119</sup> The most recent version of the Gloucestershire County Council Local Validation Checklist can be obtained online at: - <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/planning-applications/make-a-planning-application/>

information should be provided alongside the submission of a planning application. Failure to do so may dramatically increase the risk of a proposal being refused planning permission.

254. To support prospective applicants, Gloucestershire County Council operates a Pre-application Planning Advice Service<sup>120</sup>. This seeks to offer advice on a range of matters such as the different types of document that may be needed to support any subsequent planning application; the scale and nature of any technical advice that might be needed from specialists; and to outline potential planning matters and issues that could arise with an emerging proposal. The advice provided arises from council officers and is given in good faith and to the best of ability and experience, without prejudice to the formal consideration by the MPA of any future planning application. The service operates under a standard charging regime, which is kept under review and revised from time to time<sup>121</sup>.
255. Where significant effects upon a local area are anticipated, it is expected that prospective applicants will carry out early engagement with local communities prior to submitting a planning application. This approach is supported by the Gloucestershire Statement of Community Involvement (Glos-SCI), which offers specific advice on how to undertake pre-application engagement. It also sets out how the findings of these exercises will be taken into account should a planning application be forthcoming<sup>122</sup>.

### **Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) requirements**

256. Planning applications must be screened as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process to determine whether or not they require an Environmental Statement. This is required by UK law. The screening and subsequent scoping processes help to identify whether a proposal is likely to have significant environmental effects, and if so, an Environmental Statement (ES) must accompany any submitted planning application<sup>123</sup>.
257. Proposals falling within Schedule 1 of the EIA Regulations must be accompanied by an ES. Proposals under Schedule 2 may require an ES depending on individual circumstances usually relating to the type, scale and location of the development. An

<sup>120</sup> Details of the Gloucestershire County Council Pre-application Planning Advice Service can be obtained online at:- <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/planning-applications/make-a-plansning-application/>

<sup>121</sup> Fees for advice sought through Gloucestershire County Council Pre-application Advice Service came into force on 1<sup>st</sup> January 2016. They are reviewable via relevant GCC guidance that can currently be obtained at: - <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/planning-applications/make-a-planning-application/>

<sup>122</sup> The 1<sup>st</sup> Review Gloucestershire Statement of Community Involvement (SCI) (Adopted 2013) can be obtained online at: - <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/planning-policy/statement-of-community-involvement-sci/>

<sup>123</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) Environmental Impact Assessment section, paragraphs 01 to 058 explain the requirements as set out in Town & Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 2017.

ES should identify the likelihood of significant impacts occurring. It should also show how these impacts can be avoided, mitigated and compensated for, and consider alternative ways the development might be carried out. It should be noted that mineral working can often fall under Schedule 2 and sometimes Schedule 1 for larger scale development.

### **Development management – considering applications for minerals development**

258. A key function of the MPA is to determine planning applications for future minerals development. This function is known as Development Management.
259. Mineral developments within the county requiring planning permission must be determined in accordance with the policies contained within the adopted Minerals Local Plan for Gloucestershire unless material considerations indicate otherwise. This is a core convention of the English planning system enshrined in planning law<sup>124</sup>.
260. Consequently, the effective delivery of development management will be fundamental to realising the ambitions of the plan, particularly in ensuring new proposals are contributing to the achievement of sustainable development – national government's ambition for planning<sup>125</sup>. The objectives that sit behind the Minerals Local Plan for Gloucestershire, which themselves are a local interpretation of measures to deliver sustainable development should be afforded attention. To ensure this occurs all development management policies contain links to the requisite objectives of the plan.
261. The consideration of the plan's development management policies must be undertaken in conjunction with a review of other relevant thematic mineral policies contained elsewhere in the plan (see sections 6,7,8,9 and 11). This is to ensure proper account has been given to all local policy matters affecting a particular proposal.
262. The remainder of this section provides a full and comprehensive suite of development management policies relevant to future mineral development proposals within Gloucestershire. It incorporates full policy details and local guidance to assist prospective applicants in their initial appraisal, preparation, design and subsequent submission of planning applications. The supporting text for each policy covers both a reasoned justification for its inclusion in the plan and important information relating to implementation and interpretation.

---

<sup>124</sup> Established under Section 38(6) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and Section (70(2) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990

<sup>125</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraphs 6-10 set out the terms under which the delivery of the planning system can demonstrably achieve sustainable development. The focus is on ensuring the integrated delivery of its three dimensions – economic, social and environment through three consequential roles to be performed by the planning system.

263. The order in which the policies have been presented is designed to aid those using the plan. It is reflective of how often the matters contained within the policies have been assessed within planning application for minerals developments over the recent past. The ordering of policies is not representative of their relative importance within the plan.

## Amenity

### Reasoned justification

264. Minerals can only be worked where they occur. This means those living and working nearby to mineral development sites and others who access recreational and leisure facilities and / or enjoy ecosystem services in the same locality could be subject to amenity impacts.

265. Amenity impacts can be numerous and differ in frequency, significance and complexity on a case-by-case basis related to the types of activities taking place and the relationship to nearby land uses. Nevertheless, for mineral developments there are usual risks that arise such as: - noise; air pollution from fumes and / or dust; vibration; and visual intrusion, which can incorporate light pollution and loss of privacy. The way in which minerals are worked, how they are stored and transported in, out and around a site, whether ancillary processing takes place to create saleable products; and the phase of development (e.g. site preparation, working of minerals, implementing restoration etc.) are likely to be influential factors.

266. It is important that a balance is struck between enabling the need for minerals to be met through their working, processing and transportation and ensuring that those who might be affected are afforded protection. The extent to which a good standard of amenity is achievable for all users and occupants of land and buildings now and in the future is a measure of success in this regard and is a core land-use planning principle set out in national policy<sup>126</sup>.

### Policy DM01 | Amenity

Mineral development proposals will be permitted only where it can be demonstrated adverse impacts on the amenity of local communities within Gloucestershire and those of neighbouring administrative areas will be avoided, strictly controlled or mitigated so as to ensure unacceptable impacts will not arise in respect of noise, vibration, air pollution and visual intrusion.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objective 

<sup>126</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 17, bullet point 4

## Interpretation and implementation

267. The term 'local communities' as applied to policy DM01 includes all local residents, workers and visitors of a particular area. A local community could have a small membership and display similar characteristics and values, which is often the case with hamlets or small villages. Alternatively, it could include a large and diverse number of parties with complex relationships that also exhibit varying interests. Local residents; business owners, employees and their customers; visitors and / or other users of the area could all be part a single community, brought together by their association to a location and potential sensitivity to minerals development.

268. Policy DM01 applies a broad understanding of 'amenity'. It deals with all items that could contribute towards people's quality of life, which is an influential factor in health and well-being. Accessibility to services is a key feature of amenity from a land-use planning perspective. It may include the sustained functioning of the local natural and built environment, accessibility to green infrastructure; and the ability to nurture a vibrant, growing and stable economy capable of supporting the financial needs and future wealth ambitions of local communities.

269. Mineral development proposals must be accompanied by thorough investigations concerning amenity impacts. These investigations must be clear in their presentation of outcomes and be able to be scrutinised. They must highlight the potential for adverse amenity impacts to occur and their possible significance. Furthermore, details of any proposed mitigation measures and what commitments and resources will be afforded to them to ensure implementation and routine monitoring must be provided. This could include the delineation on a case-by-case basis of amenity buffer zones between minerals development and sensitive receptors. All monitoring programmes will be carefully scrutinised before any development is allowed to take place.

### The use of Health Impact Assessments (HIAs)

270. Health Impact Assessments (HIAs) provide information to help decision-makers consider how a proposal might impact, directly or indirectly, on people's health and wellbeing. Mineral development proposals may benefit from the carrying out of a HIA, as health and wellbeing are potentially important matters that need to be considered in the determination of planning proposals<sup>127</sup>. A proportionate approach to determining whether a HIA is required will be taken based on the scale and significance of mineral development proposals having regard to the health and wellbeing of local communities. Major mineral schemes that must be accompanied by an Environmental Statement will represent the threshold for considering the need to prepare a HIA.

<sup>127</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), Health and wellbeing section, paragraph: 001, reference ID: 53-001-20140306.)

However, major mineral development proposals that are within close proximity to potentially sensitive uses such as schools, child care centres, hospitals, adult and older persons' facilities and leisure and recreational centres will likely require a HIA. Advice from the Director of Public Health should be sought at the earliest possible opportunity and ideally at the early pre-application stage, to establish whether preparing a HIA would represent the most efficient and effective way of presenting supporting evidence on health matters and for determining the scope and level of detail necessary. A HIA can be undertaken as a stand-alone assessment or integrated into a wider Environmental Statement, although in all instances it should be closely aligned with other technical investigations such as those covering environmental and transport impacts.

271. Where a HIA is completed it should present sufficient evidence to determine whether potential significant health-related effects (positive and / or negative) will arise from on-site mineral working and other associated activities such as restoration, the transportation of minerals and any importation, and where relevant, facilitated after-uses following restoration. HIA information may contribute to the reasoned justification(s) for why certain actions, such as mitigation measures will be necessary or not required. An important feature of a HIA is that it offers a way of ensuring the health and wellbeing of all sections of an affected community will be afforded sufficient scrutiny, including those that already experiencing disadvantage and / or present vulnerable health characteristics.

### **Ongoing community consultation / liaison**

272. Mineral development proposals likely to have a lasting and / or significant impact upon a local community should include details of whether there is local appetite for setting up a community consultation group to discuss ongoing amenity matters. These groups can present opportunities to achieve workable, agreeable solutions where disputes arise or concerns remain at the commencement stage and during the lifetime of a development. It will be expected that the operator of a minerals development will be the lead co-ordinator and will ensure all reasonable steps have been taken to instigate and sustain a community consultation group. Representations will need to be sought from a number of key parties including the local community and its various interests, the County Council and other regulators. The establishment of a community consultation / liaison group secured either by way of planning condition or a planning obligation could have material weight in the decision making process.
273. Detailed matters have been provided below under a suite of discrete headings covering the different types of amenity impact commonly experienced with minerals development proposals in Gloucestershire that are applicable to policy DM01:-

## Noise

274. Throughout the life of a mineral development, different activities may generate noise impacts<sup>128</sup>. These may include the initial preparing of the land for mineral working, the working of the minerals itself, moving materials around the site, mineral processing, and off-site transportation. The usual siting of minerals development in quieter, rural areas also means there is a heightened risk that tranquillity and the enjoyment of the countryside could be diminished.

275. Mineral development proposals should, in line with planning practice guidance, undertake a noise impact assessment that identifies all sources of noise<sup>129</sup>. For each noise emission identified, the assessment should take into account the characteristics, the proposed operating locations, procedures, schedules and the duration of the work for the life of the mineral operation, and the likely impacts on the surrounding locality. The impact of each noise emission should be considered against the existing acoustic environment and its noise sensitivity. Suitable control, the use of mitigation measures and the monitoring of noise levels will need to be identified. Noise levels may be controllable through the careful siting of plant, maintenance areas and haul roads in relation to nearby properties. Baffle mounds may also be an acceptable mitigation solution and suitable vehicle reversing alarms should be installed. Planning conditions will be sought to secure the effective implementation of mitigation measures and monitoring of noise levels.

276. In line with national policy, noise levels should be kept to a minimum practicable level consistent with good environmental standards that will not give rise to significant adverse impacts on the health of communities and their quality of life<sup>130</sup>. It is acknowledged that the acceptability of noise levels will be related to the working methods at a particular site and that different levels will be acceptable at different times of the day. The sensitivity of the features that may be affected will be a contributing factor. The need to establish noise limits at noise sensitive locations is a standard approach under national policy that will need to be employed<sup>131</sup>. Early engagement with Environmental Health Officers from the relevant District Council regarding this matter should be undertaken as the ability to deliver effective monitoring may prove to be a pivotal issue in the decision making process.

277. As recognised in national policy some noisy short-term activities, such as soil-stripping and road construction may be unavoidable in order to facilitate mineral extraction<sup>132</sup>.

<sup>128</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 123, bullet point 3

<sup>129</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) mineral section, paragraph: 019, reference ID: 27-019-20140306

<sup>130</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 123, bullet point 1

<sup>131</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 144, bullet point 4

<sup>132</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 143, bullet point 6

However, wherever possible, these activities should only take place between suitable hours and during very limited periods within the year.

### **Air pollution – fumes, odour and dust**

278. Mineral developments can impact upon local air quality affecting both local communities and the quality and supply of ecosystem services. This may occur through the release of particulates from emissions and dust, and in some instances, through unpleasant odours. Air pollution can arise from on-site mineral working activities, but may also be caused by vehicles using unsurfaced roads, from wind blowing across stockpiles and quarry waste storage, and the exposure of unconsolidated, bare ground. An air quality impact assessment may be necessary to accompany a mineral development proposal and the requirement for such an assessment, will be decided on a case-by-case basis having considered the nature and scale of development and the level of concern about air quality<sup>133</sup>. Where assessments are required, they must take into account existing air quality levels prior to development and establish whether any new sources of air pollution are likely to arise and what their influence on existing air quality could be. The impact on air quality from changes to local traffic linked to minerals development both near to the site and / or further afield along defined freight routes will need to be included. Account should also be given to the scale, duration, hours of operation, type of activities being proposed; whether they are likely to be temporary or continuous and the existence of other operations in the same locality.

279. In the consideration of any potential dust-related emissions, commitments to meet appropriate mitigation standards will be required and any resulting actions must be taken throughout the lifespan of operations. Technical advice on how dust emissions should be handled is provided within planning practice guidance<sup>134</sup>.

280. Air quality across Gloucestershire is largely considered to be within acceptable levels, although some localised air quality issues exist principally linked to vehicle emissions. Exceeding acceptable levels of nitrogen dioxide and air particles has led to Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) being declared at sites across the county<sup>135</sup>. The effect on local AQMAs by minerals development, including from associated vehicular movements could prove to be a significant air quality impact issue. This will need

<sup>133</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) air quality section, paragraph: 007, reference ID: 32-007-20140306

<sup>134</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) assessing environmental impacts from mineral extraction section, paragraph: 023, reference ID: 27-019-20140306

<sup>135</sup> DEFRA publishes data on declared Air Quality Monitoring Areas (AQMAs) across the country, including across Gloucestershire - <http://uk-air.defra.gov.uk/aqma/>

careful consideration within air quality impact assessments. An approach supported by planning practice guidance<sup>136</sup>.

281. Mineral developments must not compromise efforts to positively contribute towards the achievement of national air quality objectives and targets concerning the protection of human health<sup>137</sup>.

### **Vibration**

282. Vibration linked to blasting operations is largely a concern of Gloucestershire's hard rock mineral sites, where crushed rock aggregate is produced. The effects associated with blasting can include ground vibration, air overpressure and projected rock particles. The scale of impacts is dependent on the type and quantity of explosives, degree of confinement, the distance to the nearby development, underlying geology and surrounding topography and atmospheric conditions.

283. Where the risk of vibration impacts is present, avoidance of these impacts should be seen as the preferred solution. Under circumstances where blasting might be required, avoidance could be achieved by using alternative working techniques<sup>138</sup>. However, if it is practicably unavoidable to carry out blasts, all operations must be carefully designed so that the number of events and the quantity of explosives is kept to a minimum. Specific limits controls and ongoing monitoring may be necessary. This will be enforced through the use of planning conditions to ensure the protection of surrounding areas, particularly nearby land uses sensitive to vibration.

284. Adverse impacts associated with ground vibration may also be generated by the movement of minerals to and from mineral workings. In Gloucestershire, this is most likely to be a concern with the use of heavy goods vehicles on local roads for means of access and / or local delivery. In the event there is a risk of unacceptable adverse impacts occurring with mineral development proposals, careful consideration must be given to the size, scale and frequency of vehicle movements that cause ground vibration and whether it is reasonable and justified to impose operational restrictions through the use of planning conditions.

<sup>136</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) air quality section, paragraph: 002 Reference ID: 32-002-20140306

<sup>137</sup> Details covering the UK's Air Quality Limits are reviewable via the DEFRA website at: <http://uk-air.defra.gov.uk/air-pollution/uk-eu-limits>

<sup>138</sup> 'Ripping' is an established alternative to blasting. It is a means of achieving the mechanical breakage of rock. A common method includes the use of a bulldozer fitted with a tooth at the rear. Where secondary fragmentation is deemed necessary, alternatives to blasting could involve the use of a steel drop ball or pneumatic / hydraulic impact breakers. Minerals development proposals may be required to demonstrate why these types of alternative options are not possible as part of their justification for the need to carry out blasting.

## Visual intrusion – visual impacts, light pollution and privacy

### Visual impact

285. The scale and significance of visual impacts is normally defined through an assessment of publicly accessible viewpoints. Of critical importance is the identification of nearby receptors (e.g. residential properties, places of work, visitor attractions etc.) and the degree of adversity that might present itself. Visual impact will be reviewed against relevant components of a mineral development such as the evolving nature of the site landform; the approach to screening, including management of any retained features; site layout; access arrangements; height and design of any built structures and machinery; and the planned programme of restoration. The likely effectiveness of any proposed mitigation will be of the upmost significance. Mineral development proposals should be accompanied by an appropriately detailed visual impact assessment concerning the relevant matters identified above. This should ideally form part of an integrated assessment including wider landscape impacts that is often described as a Landscape & Visual Impact Assessment (LVIA)<sup>139</sup>.

### Light pollution

286. Mineral developments can generate light pollution where operations take place in the morning at or around sunrise, into the late afternoon and evening and in certain circumstances at night. Light pollution may involve skyglow (upward light pollution), lateral glare or light spill (where lighting illuminates areas beyond where it is supposed to).

287. Unacceptable levels of light pollution can adversely affect the quality of life and well-being of local communities and the enjoyment of the natural environment including intrinsically dark landscapes. There may also be potential impacts to biodiversity such as feeding bats. As a result light impacts from artificial lighting must be well designed and effectively controlled so as not to breach acceptable levels. Attention should be given to the positioning, height, alignment, intensity and proposed periods of use. Planning practice guidance considers the effective assessment of light pollution and relevant factors for review through the planning system<sup>140</sup>.

288. The Cotswolds AONB contains several designated Dark Sky Discovery Sites that are located within Oxfordshire, but very close to the county boundary<sup>141</sup>. Any nearby

<sup>139</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) minerals extraction section, paragraph: 059, reference ID: 27-059-20140306

<sup>140</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) light pollution section, paragraph: 001, reference ID: 31-001-20140306

<sup>141</sup> East of Moreton-in-Marsh at Long Compton and the Rollright Stones site close to Chipping Norton have been designated as Dark Sky Discovery Sites. More information on these sites can be obtained at: - <http://www.darkskydiscovery.org.uk/dark-sky-discovery-sites/map.html#nominate>

---

minerals development proposals that risk generating light pollution should take account of the special characteristics of these designations.

### Privacy

289. The siting of mineral developments in relation to neighbouring properties could result in the loss of privacy, usually through overlooking. Loss of privacy will normally be measured against the amount of private space afforded to residential properties likely to be adversely affected. The disruption caused to the enjoyment of habitable rooms within the main dwelling house and any immediate garden space will represent the starting point for defining private space that may be impacted<sup>142</sup>. Nevertheless, assessments of this nature must be carried out on a case-by-case basis. The entire curtilage of a dwelling house may not always be a reasonable and proportionate definition of private space for determining whether a loss of privacy will occur.

---

<sup>142</sup> A habitable room is normally defined as being a bedroom; living room; kitchen; dining room; study / home office; and / or a child's play-space. It is not usual to apply the same definition to a hallway; stairwell; passageway; or utility room.

## Cumulative Impact

### Reasoned justification

290. The cumulative effect from mineral developments can give rise to challenging adverse impacts, which may prove to be unacceptable. Cumulative adverse impacts can result from multiple activities taking place on a single site and / or as a result of a combination of activities across several mineral development sites. It may also arise from intensified development generally across a locality, which can extend beyond the administrative area of Gloucestershire.

#### Policy DM02 | Cumulative impact

Mineral development proposals will only be permitted where it can be demonstrated: -

- I. unacceptable cumulative adverse impacts will not be generated from within the mineral site for which the proposal is located and / or from a number of minerals and non-mineral developments in the locality; or
- II. the benefits of development will clearly outweigh unacceptable cumulative adverse impacts to justify the grant of planning permission.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objectives



### Interpretation and implementation

291. National policy identifies the potential for harm from the cumulative effects of minerals development. It is expected that all potential cumulative effects are appropriately assessed to ensure any unacceptable adverse impacts on natural and historic environments and human health will not transpire<sup>143</sup>. It also states that new development must not create severe cumulative adverse impacts on the transport network<sup>144</sup>.

292. Mineral development proposals will be expected to identify potential cumulative impacts and to show how these will be avoided or sufficiently mitigated to prevent unacceptable adverse impacts from arising. In respect of cumulative impacts related

<sup>143</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 13, paragraph 143, bullet point 6.

<sup>144</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 4, paragraph 32, bullet point 3.

to intensified development across a locality, the parameters for this will need to be agreed on a case-by-case basis depending upon prevailing environmental conditions and geography, the scale of development proposed in relation to permitted activities and the nature of the individual matter of amenity and / or environmental concern subject to a cumulative impact assessment. Nevertheless, in all instances advice should be sought from the MPA at the earliest possible opportunity and ideally at the early pre-application stage, to establish how cumulative impact matters should be addressed.

293. It may be justified to impose planning conditions to limit activities by way of operating hours or levels of production on a monthly or annual basis in order to make proposals acceptable in planning terms. Other specific policy requirements contained within the plan may also have a role in avoiding or minimising cumulative impacts. An example of this is policy MR01 (Restoration, aftercare and facilitating beneficial after-uses), where phased working and progressive restoration techniques are the preferred approach. Under these circumstances the principle that underpins policy DM02 should be adhered to.
294. Where it is not possible to demonstrate that cumulative adverse impacts can be effectively mitigated to an acceptable level, consideration could be given to the possible benefits from mineral development proposals whether these may outweigh anticipated harm. An assessment of identified benefits will be required and this will be rigorously scrutinised. Benefits may amount to wider environmental improvements, a meaningful contribution towards sustaining or growing the local economy, or avoiding the unnecessary sterilisation of valuable mineral resources. However, the nature and significance of any benefits put forward will only be judged on a case-by-case basis.

## Transport

### Reasoned justification

295. Mineral developments are heavily reliant on Gloucestershire's highway networks and those of surrounding areas. They allow for the hauling of minerals to markets or for further processing and provide the means by which staff and customers can gain access. The county's mineral supplies are predominately local in nature and follow well established routes that are strongly aligned with the existing road infrastructure. This presents very limited opportunities for more sustainable modes of non-road transport such as rail, ports or other inland waterways to attract the necessary interest and accompanying investment to act as a viable alternative. Nevertheless, Gloucestershire still contains numerous rail links, navigable waterways and canals that under the right circumstances could be used as an alternative to the movement of minerals by road.

296. As far as possible it is vitally important that Gloucestershire's roads function in an efficient and effective manner. The management of all traffic generated locally and further afield is vitally important to this fundamental aim. For new mineral development proposals, the generation of new or additional vehicle movements must not result in unacceptable adverse impacts on the county's highway networks and also those of surrounding areas.

297. Avoiding the creation or exacerbation of transport impacts through new development will always be the preferred approach and wherever possible efforts should be made to minimise the amount of road miles travelled. Not only will this reduce the potential for adverse impacts to occur, but it will also contribute towards wider national transport policy ambitions – such as reducing the need for travel by significant road users<sup>145</sup> and helping to curb greenhouse gas emissions from freight<sup>146</sup>.

298. In addition, significant technological advancements across the transport sector are anticipated over the coming years, which will also make a valuable contribution towards tackling climate change. These are likely to include major improvements in fuel efficiency, the introduction of low and ultra-low emission haulage vehicles, and in time, zero emission vehicles that employ only non-fossil fuel based means of power<sup>147</sup>.

<sup>145</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 4, paragraph 34

<sup>146</sup> Government Freight Policy – <https://www.gov.uk/government/policies/freight>

<sup>147</sup> BEIS (2017) Clean Growth Strategy: An ambitious blueprint for Britain's low carbon future <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/clean-growth-strategy>

299. Mineral developments can also affect other transport-related infrastructure such as the public rights of network and open access land<sup>148</sup>. Wherever reasonable and practicable, these facilities should be retained and their safe use, function and enjoyment preserved.

### Policy DM03 | Transport

#### Part a | Sustainable transport

Mineral development proposals that minimise the miles travelled by minerals and demonstrate how road-based transport will also be kept to a minimum will be permitted. Wherever possible alternative and more sustainable, modes of non-road transport must be used along with fuel efficient and / or low, ultra-low or zero greenhouse gas emitting haulage vehicles.

#### Part b | Highway Network

Mineral development proposals will only be permitted where public safety is not adversely affected and it can be demonstrated: -

- I. unacceptable impacts on the capacity and function of the strategic and local highway networks will be avoided or satisfactorily mitigated; and
- II. any unavoidable adverse impacts on the capacity and function of the strategic and local highway networks will not be severe.

#### Part c | Public Rights of Way (ProW) Network and open access land

Mineral development proposals will only be permitted where it can be demonstrated: -

- I. public rights of way routes and / or open access land will be retained and their safe use maintained, and unacceptable adverse impacts will be avoided or satisfactorily mitigated; and / or
- II. the temporary or permanent diversion of public rights of way routes

<sup>148</sup> Open access land is provided for through the Countryside and Rights of Way (CROW) Act 2000. It allows the right of access by foot for open air recreation. However, it is subject to a number of exclusions set out in the legislation. In Gloucestershire, a significant amount of the Public Forest Estate within the Forest of Dean has been designated as open access land without exclusions or restrictions.

and / or the temporary restriction or permanent exclusion of access to open access land is justified and that such changes will not affect public safety and cause unacceptable impacts on the integrity and enjoyment of the wider public rights of way network and / or open access land in the locality; and / or

III. the formal closure of public right of way routes represents a very exceptional circumstance where replacement routes are no longer required and that unacceptable impacts on the wider public rights of way network will be avoided.

Mineral development proposals affecting National Trails will be permitted only where unacceptable adverse impacts are avoided or satisfactory mitigated.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objectives  

## Interpretation and implementation

### Transport Network

300. Avoiding adverse impacts on Gloucestershire's local and strategic highway networks and those of surrounding areas is the preferred solution with new mineral developments. Minimising the amount of vehicular movements linked to a proposal site could be a means of accomplishing this, which is also supported by national policy<sup>149</sup>. Ideally using existing transport infrastructure that supports non-road modes of transport such as rail and inland waterways within and beyond the county, and port facilities for more strategic journeys, should occur wherever possible. However, where additional infrastructure is needed to enable the use of non-road modes of transport, this will also need to be acceptable in planning terms.

301. Non-road haulage of minerals is limited within the county due to the reasons discussed both in the spatial portrait and reasoned justification for the policy. Nevertheless, at the local level preference should still be given to on-site processing rather than exporting raw material to other facilities, using conveyor belts and pipelines, or constructing internal haul roads. Although careful consideration must be given to other planning matters such as avoiding unacceptable amenity impacts.

<sup>149</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 4, paragraph 35

302. For new mineral development proposals that use the local and / or strategic highway network, the potential for adverse impacts arising must be carefully scrutinised. National policy provides a clear threshold in this respect, focused on ensuring severe impacts on the highway network is prevented<sup>150</sup>. Particular issues likely to be scrutinised include: - network capacity; safety of road users, debris on the highway and related amenity impacts such as noise, dust, vehicular vibration, and air and water pollution (see also Policy DM01). These impacts may be of significance to a variety of sensitive receptors located along mineral haulage routes and not just those local communities that are close by to the proposal site. For matters relating to potential impacts on the maintenance of the highway, this is dealt with under s.59 of the Highways Act 1980 and the provision available to recover expenses due to extraordinary traffic.

303. Attention should also be given to other related policies set out in the plan such as policies DM01 and DM05 concerned with amenity and water quality impacts respectively. Policy DM02 may also require consideration where cumulative impacts are likely to be present.

304. In addition, opportunities to reduce impacts on the highway networks resulting from staff / and or site visitors should be investigated, particularly where this may contribute to the delivery of other cycling and walking initiatives.

305. Furthermore, the benefits resulting from a transition away from fossil-fuel based road haulage should be taken into account. Increasing significance should be given to the most advanced technology available at the time, moving from increased fuel efficiency to low emission vehicles, then ultra-low emission vehicles, and ultimately zero emission vehicles.

#### **Highways-related requirements with minerals development proposals**

306. The Local Highway Authority (LHA) and / or Highways England (HighE)<sup>151</sup> – who are responsible for stretches of the strategic road network (SRN) within Gloucestershire, should be contacted by prospective applicants, where highway networks could be affected. This will help to establish as early as possible whether a Transport Assessment (TA) or Transport Statement (TS) is needed and what will be required as part of any subsequent highway assessment<sup>152</sup>.

<sup>150</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 4, paragraph 32, bullet point 3

<sup>151</sup> As of April 2015 the Highways Agency (HA) was replaced by Highway England (HighE) under provisions set out in the Infrastructure Act 2015. HighE is described as an 'arm-length government company' with responsibility for the managing the Strategic Highway Network (SRN) covering England, which was previously managed by the HA. <https://www.gov.uk/government/news/highways-england-to-take-over-motorways-and-major-roads>

<sup>152</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) transport assessments and statements section, paragraph: 013, reference ID: 42-013-20140306 offers advice to LPAs as to the sort of criteria that should apply in determining the need for a TA or TS.

307. In the event potentially unacceptable adverse impacts are identified, information as to how these will be made acceptable will be critical. Mitigation measures to this effect might include specific infrastructure improvements or financial contributions towards work to the highway network. Physical schemes may incorporate junction improvements and management, road widening along stretches of the highway, increasing visibility around site access and / or the construction of new accesses or junctions.

308. Proposals that will affect existing permitted freight movements and / or will generate additional movements on the county's roads and those of surrounding areas, should include commitments that will be enforced by the use of planning conditions or planning obligations, to use freight routes aligned with the Gloucestershire Freight Gateway and other local freight guidance produced for surrounding areas<sup>153</sup>.

309. Route management plans that formally designate freight routes for mineral developments may also be sought, particularly where more sensitive sections of the highway could be exposed to minerals-related traffic such as HGVs or ELVs (Extra Long Vehicles). Critical to any new designated route will be the ability to maintain highway safety, and avoid environmental damage and / or loss of amenity for local communities. Sensitive receptors both within and outside of the county should be safeguarded to prevent unacceptable harm from occurring.

310. Local roads considered unsuitable to accommodate the regular movement of freight should be avoided wherever possible. However, the acceptability of using certain local roads for minerals-related traffic to support a proposal will be judged on a case-by-case basis.

#### PRoW network and open access land

311. In the case of the public rights of way network and open access land, minerals developments should avoid adverse impacts from occurring. Retaining accessibility and usability should be seen as the priority. However, for health & safety and security reasons proportionate restrictions or diversions of a temporary or permanent nature may be necessary.

312. Mineral development proposals affecting the public rights of way network and open access land will need to establish the anticipated scale of any envisaged impacts. All associated details (e.g. diversions) will need to be fully detailed and justified. Local

<sup>153</sup> The Gloucestershire Freight Gateway System can be assessed at: - <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/freight-gateway> . Other local freight guidance that may be relevant includes: - the Wiltshire (and Swindon) Freight Route Network Map; West of England Freight Network Management Plans (covering Bath & North East Somerset, Bristol City, North Somerset and South Gloucestershire); the freight routing information contained within the emerging Marches Local Enterprise Partnership Freight Strategy, which covers Herefordshire, Shropshire, Telford & Wrekin; Oxfordshire Lorry Route Map; Worcestershire Advisory Lorry Route Map; and Warwickshire Advisory Lorry Route Map (2nd Edition).

advice should be obtained as early as possible from the LHA in respect of this matter. Where opportunities to enhance the network exist, which could involve the creation of additional links, this may be viewed as a relevant factor in determining the acceptability of proposals<sup>154</sup>.

313. The presence of National Trails (NTs) should be seen as a potentially significant constraint upon new minerals development. They must not be removed or subject to unacceptable adverse impacts, which could include affects upon their integrity and / or the ability to successfully deliver the management standards set for national trails<sup>155</sup>. Advice from Natural England, Local Highway Authority and the relevant local trail partnership will be sought in respect of this matter.

---

<sup>154</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 8, paragraph 75

<sup>155</sup> There are a number of national standards for National Trails, which cover a range of factors, from path condition to the social and economic benefits of a trail. Details can be found within 'New Deal – The Management of National Trails in England from April 2013' This document can be viewed at: - <http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/6238141?category=211280>

## Flood risk

### Reasoned justification

314. The threat of flooding is present across many parts of Gloucestershire. Significant flooding events in the recent past have highlighted the need to be better prepared and for greater resilience<sup>156</sup>. Over the coming decades the risk of flooding is set to rise. This is due to ever increasing demands upon land from a growing population and the impacts of climate change. Gloucestershire is expected to see greater fluctuations in weather patterns with wetter winters, periods of prolonged drought and more severe, extreme wet weather events at other times of the year<sup>157</sup>.

315. Mineral developments have the potential to contribute both positively and negatively to the risk of flooding. While the working of sand and gravel is recognised as being water-compatible, extracting other local mineral resources will require careful consideration of their relationship with areas of heightened flood risk. It is vitally important that the development of mineral sites in all locations does not undermine Gloucestershire's resilience to the effects of flooding now and in the future.

#### Policy DM04 | Flood risk

Mineral development proposals will be permitted, where it can be demonstrated: -

- I. there will be no increase in the risk of flooding on site and elsewhere from all sources of flooding now and in the future;
- II. wherever possible, flood risk reduction initiatives will be incorporated that will achieve a reduction in the risk of flooding overall;
- III. appropriate measures will be put in place to manage and wherever possible, reduce surface water run-off including through the use of sustainable drainage systems (SuDS);
- IV. wherever possible, a net increase in flood water storage capacity will

<sup>156</sup> In 2007 and 2012 Gloucestershire was subject to significant levels of flooding. The 2007 event in particular affected 5,000 residential properties, 500 non-residential premises and left 135,000 people without water for up to 2 weeks.

<sup>157</sup> Extracted from the Gloucestershire County Council Corporate Climate Change Strategy & Action Plan (2008/09 – 2011/12) – *Responding to Climate Change*. This document can be obtained at: - <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/other-planning-and-environment-matters/environment-strategies/>

be achieved;

- V. where applicable, flood flow routes will be improved such as through the removal of obstructions;
- VI. where applicable, there will be no detriment to the integrity of existing flood defences and that access to allow for their future maintenance or improvement will not be impeded
- VII. they accord with the policies contained in the River Severn, Severn Tidal Tributaries and Thames Catchment Flood Management Plans; and
- VIII. any mineral processing plant, associated building(s), and / or equipment should be designed to remain operational, safe for users, and flood resilient during a flood event.

Mineral development proposals will only be permitted in areas of flood risk (Flood Risk Zones 2, 3a or 3b) having taken into account climate change, where they have passed the Sequential Test and, where applicable, the Exception Test as set out in national policy.

Mineral development proposals involving sand and gravel working along with water-compatible development<sup>158</sup> may be appropriate within 'Flood Risk Zone 3b' or any identified 'functional floodplain', providing that: -

- there will be no net loss in flood storage and flood risk reduction measures (betterment opportunities) are provided where possible;
- there will be no impediment to water flow routes; and
- any mineral processing plant, associated building(s), and / or equipment is designed to remain operational, safe for users, and flood resilient during a flood event.

<sup>158</sup> Water compatible development types other than sand and gravel working is set out under Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), Flood risk and coastal change section, paragraph 066, reference ID: 7-066-20140306)

Mineral development proposals in areas of flood risk and where they exceed 1ha must be accompanied by a Flood Risk Assessment (FRA) that will show how the risk of flooding on-site and elsewhere from all sources will not increase and, where possible could be reduced. The FRA must identify and assess the following: -

- all current and future sources of flooding, appropriately taking into account the anticipated impacts of climate change;
- how flood risk on-site and elsewhere will be effectively managed for the lifetime of the proposal including during site restoration and aftercare; and
- identify measures to prevent increased flood risk including through the use of sustainable drainage systems (SuDS) and compensatory works if any loss of flood storage capacity is expected to occur.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objectives  

## Interpretation and implementation

316. National policy advocates the location of development including for minerals, away from areas at the highest risk of flooding wherever it is possible to do so. This will contribute to the avoidance of the increased risk of flooding for both people and property<sup>159</sup>.

317. Applying a sequential test provides the mechanism for steering development towards areas of the lowest probability of flooding. Minerals development proposals that are not contained within the plan's allocations, including those for ancillary and / or supporting infrastructure (e.g. processing plant) must undergo a sequential test before deciding upon a preferred location.

318. Minerals can only be worked where they occur and their development could prove crucially important in delivering other national policy objectives such as ensuring

<sup>159</sup> Footnote: - National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 10, paragraph 100

steady and adequate supplies of minerals are maintained. Therefore, geological constraints may be a major influence in assessing the outcome of sequential tests.

319. An exception test may also be applicable, but only in certain circumstances where particular development proposals cannot meet the sequential test requirements<sup>160</sup>. An exception test affords the opportunity to retain the effective management of flood risk in more vulnerable flood risk areas, whilst allowing some types development to take place.
320. The Gloucestershire Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (Glos-SFRA) provides detailed guidance on the application of the sequential test across the county<sup>161</sup>. It is an important local technical planning document, which is fundamental to the implementation of policy DM4.
321. Surface Water Management Plans (SWMPs) have been prepared for parts of Gloucestershire<sup>162</sup>. These provide enhanced flood-related information including the risk of surface water flooding. The Environment Agency (EA) has also prepared 'Flood Map for Planning' and updated 'Flood Map for Surface Water' (uFMfSW) and several strategic-scale Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMPs), which cover Gloucestershire and bordering local authority flood areas<sup>163</sup>. This information should be considered alongside the Glos-SFRA when assessing the flood risk of individual proposals.
322. Mineral development proposals must be able to demonstrate how an increase in flood risk at their immediate location, elsewhere and in the future – (taking into account the impacts of climate change) will not occur. Climate Change Allowances have been published by the Government and these must be applied unless exceptional circumstances indicate alternative local assessments would be more appropriate. Engagement with the EA in respect of this matter will be necessary and should be undertaken at the earliest opportunity. All elements of minerals development must

---

<sup>160</sup> Specific details about the types of development and applicable levels of flood risk for considering an exception test are set out in Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs and Environment Agency, Guidance on Flood risk Assessment: the sequential test for applicants – <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/flood-risk-assessment-the-sequential-test-for-applicants#the-exception-test>

<sup>161</sup> The Gloucestershire Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (Glos-SFRA) Level 1 (specifically for minerals & waste) can be obtained at: - <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/flood-risk-management/flood-planning-information/>

<sup>162</sup> 6 Surface Water Management Plans (SWMPs) have been completed and published by GCC in its capacity as the Lead Local Flood Risk Authority (LLFRA). The areas include: - Cheltenham, Tewkesbury, Bishops Cleeve, Southam & Woodmancote, Gloucester, and Churchdown & Innsworth. Gloucestershire's SWMPs can be obtained at: - <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/roads-parking-and-rights-of-way/plans-policies-procedures-manuals/surface-water-management-plans/>

<sup>163</sup>The updated Flood Map for Surface Water (uFMfSW) (2013) can be obtained at: - [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/297432/LIT\\_8988\\_0bf634.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/297432/LIT_8988_0bf634.pdf). The River Severn CFMP, Severn Tidal Tributaries CFMP and Thames CFMP can be obtained at: - <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/catchment-flood-management-plans>

form part of the assessment of flood risk, including all built structures, the working of minerals themselves and also the carrying out of restoration and aftercare<sup>164</sup>.

323. The nature of mineral working including restoration has the potential to influence flood risk way beyond site boundaries. It can have an impact on local hydrological processes through affecting infiltration rates that cause or contribute towards changes in surface runoff – a major influence on the time taken and the volume of water that travels from the land to rivers, streams and other water bodies. As a result the impact on nearby road, recreational routes and other areas that are vulnerable to increased surface runoff, combined with the known flood conditions of surrounding areas should be assessed and any additional off-site risks identified. Heightened flood risks should be avoided wherever possible, although suitable mitigation measures may be acceptable.
324. Flood risk mitigation may include the installation of sustainable drainage systems and or the provision of, or contribution towards the delivery of other flood prevention and management infrastructure. In all instances plans for the adoption, ongoing maintenance and management of mitigation measures will need to be submitted, which could involve having to make arrangements for legally-binding agreements with key interested parties. In determining the right package of flood risk mitigation, a strategic view should also be taken alongside a carefully considered analysis of the flood risk circumstances of the site and within the surrounding locality. Adopting a Catchment Based approach to the consideration of mitigation offers the best way of achieving this.
325. Mineral development proposals can make a contribution to reducing the risk of flooding in an area. This can occur through well-planned and executed sequential working and site restoration that will contribute towards climate change resilience by way of additional flood storage and attenuation. Subject to site constraints, environmental limitations and taking account of other local policy objectives, opportunities to achieve net increases in flood storage capacity should be taken up wherever reasonable and practicable to do so<sup>165</sup>. Incorporating flood risk betterment that demonstrates innovative approaches above the statutory minimum where feasible and pragmatic to do so will also be viewed favourably.
326. The MPA will look to the advice of the Environment Agency and the Lead Local Flood Risk Authority when assessing the significance of flood risk with mineral development

<sup>164</sup> SuDS are an acronym of Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems. However, development of flood strategy and policy over the recent years has expanded the practice of applying a SuDS approach. As a result the reference to 'urban' has been largely dropped from general use.

<sup>165</sup> In certain mineral resources locations in Gloucestershire, very careful consideration will need to be taken for those proposals that may offer flood storage enhancement restoration opportunities (e.g. through facilitating 'wet' restoration). These could equally result in negatively impacting aviation safety by encouraging species of birds known to exacerbate the risk of bird-strike (see MLP policy DM11).

proposals<sup>166</sup>. National guidance has been produced setting out standard consultation practice in respect of this matter<sup>167</sup>. However, this does not preclude further advice from these bodies being sought on an individual basis.

327. National guidance on how best to assess flood risk with planning proposals has also been produced<sup>168</sup>. This includes the requirements for carrying out a FRA. Thresholds for FRA submissions are specified within national policy<sup>169</sup> and a detailed checklist of minimum FRA content has been included within planning practice guidance<sup>170</sup>.

---

<sup>166</sup> The Lead Local Flood Risk Authority (LLFRA) for Gloucestershire is Gloucestershire County Council

<sup>167</sup> Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs and Environment Agency, Guidance: Flood risk assessment: local planning authorities (updated Feb 2017) – <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/flood-risk-assessment-local-planning-authorities>

<sup>168</sup> Department for Environment, Food & Rural Affairs and Environment Agency, Guidance: Flood risk assessment: local planning authorities (updated Feb 2017) – <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/flood-risk-assessment-local-planning-authorities>

<sup>169</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 10, paragraph 103, footnote 20.

<sup>170</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) flood risk and coastal change section, paragraph: 030, reference ID: 7-030-20140306 and paragraph: 031, reference ID: 7-031-20140306.

## Water resources

### Reasoned justification

328. Gloucestershire's water resources are widespread and inter-connected. They cover over 5,000km of surface watercourses and a number of sizeable groundwater aquifers.

329. Several principal rivers run through the county – the Severn, Wye, Avon and Thames. There is also an extensive network of smaller watercourses. Gloucestershire is sited within two nationally recognised river basin areas – the Severn and the Thames<sup>171</sup>. Natural habitats and wildlife areas, including some of national and international importance, are also hugely reliant upon the quality and reliable quantity of Gloucestershire's watercourses.

330. Large areas of Gloucestershire sit above designated Principal and Secondary Aquifers that contribute to drinking water supplies<sup>172</sup>. These areas are predominately, but not exclusively found in the south west of the county, and also contain a number of designated Groundwater Source Protection Zones (SPZs) that highlight sources of public drinking water. The key focus of SPZs is to reduce contamination risk from surrounding activities<sup>173</sup>.

331. In addition, several statutory and non-statutory Drinking Water Safeguarding Zones (DW-SZs) also exist within the county. The EA and water companies target these zones when combating contamination risks and seeking to avoid costly additional treatment and water management infrastructure<sup>174</sup>.

332. Mineral developments have the potential to impact on water resources. Mineral working and / or the removal and storage of overburden and soils, and de-watering operations could influence groundwater recharge and depletion rates as well as the dynamic of surface water flows. Significant volumes of water may be required in the washing of minerals and other processing activities. The use of industrial machinery and vehicles could also heighten water pollution risks affecting both surface and groundwater resources.

<sup>171</sup> England & Wales River Basin Map (Oct 2015) which has been published by EA can be obtained at :-  
<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/river-basin-district-map>

<sup>172</sup> As of April 2010 aquifer designations in the England was re-classified into Principal and Secondary, with further sub-divisions of the Secondary type. This change was to ensure greater consistency with the Water Framework Directive. Designation is determined by virtue of the importance of the aquifer as a resource for drinking water supplies, supporting surface water flows and wetland ecosystems.

<sup>173</sup> Detailed groundwater mapping information (Aquifers and Source Protection Zones) for England, including Gloucestershire, can be obtained from the Environment Agency's 'What's In Your Backyard' web-resource at: - <http://apps.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby/117020.aspx>

<sup>174</sup> Detailed information on zoning for drinking water safeguarding can be obtained from the Environment Agency's web-resource at :-  
<http://maps.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby/wiybyController?topic=drinkingwater&layerGroups=default&lang=e&ep=map&scale=5&x=531500&y=181500#x=531500&y=181500&lg=2,3,&scale=5>

## Policy DM05 | Water resources

Mineral development proposals will be permitted where it can be demonstrated: -

- I. there will be no decline in water quality that would lead to a deterioration of EU Water Framework Directive (WFD) water body status and that measures to improve water quality and water body status will be incorporated wherever possible to help achieve good ecological status;
- II. measures will be incorporated to enhance and protect water quality, including Gloucestershire's groundwater resources;
- III. the actions and objectives set out in the Severn and / or Thames River Basin Management Plan (RBMP) will be supported in striving to protect and improve the quality of water bodies;
- IV. unless justifiable and agreeable change is achievable to the physical integrity of watercourses<sup>175</sup>, they will be preserved and wherever possible enhanced, including riverside habitats. Where necessary, management and mitigation measures will be incorporated to improve and / or enhance water quality and habitats of aquatic environments in or adjoining the development site; and
- V. wherever possible, measures to achieve the efficient use of water will be delivered including incorporating appropriate water conservation techniques.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objectives



### Interpretation and implementation

333. The Water Framework Directive (WFD) sets the overarching policy for protecting and improving the water quality and ecological health of all water bodies – rivers, lakes,

<sup>175</sup> A watercourse is defined as any channel through which water flows. Watercourses can be natural or man made, open on the surface or enclosed. Watercourses serve to drain the land and can assist in supporting flora and fauna. They include rivers, brooks, becks, ditches, streams, leats, goyles, rhynes and culverts.

canals, estuaries and coastal and ground waters throughout the UK. It requires there to be at least no deterioration in the status of all water bodies and presently sets a target to achieve at least 'Good Status' for all by 2027<sup>176</sup>.

334. Reflective of WFD requirements, national policy advises on the need to prevent mineral development proposals from having unacceptable adverse impacts on the quantity and flow of surface and ground water and the migration of contamination<sup>177</sup>. More generally it also seeks to prevent all types of development from causing or contributing to unacceptable levels of water pollution<sup>178</sup>.

335. Mineral development proposals may benefit from a hydrological and hydrogeological assessment that incorporates an analysis of water quality and quantity. The assessment must be carried out where it is anticipated water quality impacts pose a significant planning concern. In certain circumstances a specific WFD Compliance Assessment may also be necessary. A WFD Compliance Assessment will need to consider biological quality, physio-chemical conditions and hydro-morphological conditions of surface water bodies and quantity and chemical status of groundwater bodies. In line with planning practice guidance, the assessment of water quality should be undertaken where a proposal involves the physical modification of a water body and / or could indirectly affect a water body. Key aspects of the assessment should include the nature of potential adverse impacts upon identified water bodies and the options for reducing impacts to acceptable levels including an analysis of the delivery of effective and deliverable mitigation measures. The overarching objective must be to demonstrate at least, how the current WFD status of identified water bodies will not suffer any deterioration.

336. The assessment of water quality and quantity impacts will need to pay particular attention should be paid, where relevant to the Severn River and / or Thames River Basin Management Plans<sup>179</sup>. These plans implement the WFD at the sub-national level by way of a catchment-based approach to water management, which will ensure a holistic view is taken over hydrological influences affecting a larger-than-local area. A catchment-based approach to water management is encouraged through planning practice guidance<sup>180</sup>. The Severn River and Thames River Basin Management Plans identify key technical information concerning the hydrological characteristics of Gloucestershire and surrounding areas. They set out actions to be taken to ensure improvements, where possible, or to secure there is no deterioration in the quality of

<sup>176</sup> The Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations 2003 – <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukds/2003/3242/contents/made>

<sup>177</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 13, paragraph 143, bullet point 6

<sup>178</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 11, paragraph 109, bullet point 4

<sup>179</sup> The Severn River District and Thames River District River Basin Management Plans (current versions published in February 2016) can be obtained at: - <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/river-basin-management-plans-2015>

<sup>180</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), water supply, wastewater and water quality section, paragraph: 002, reference ID: 34-002-20140306

water bodies from their current status. The plans also consider the means of delivering improved water quality status. Consequently, Mineral development proposals should incorporate measures wherever possible, that will contribute to the ambitions outlined within the relevant River Basin Management Plan.

337. Mineral development proposals involving dewatering activities should be supported by detailed technical evidence as part of a wider hydrological and hydrogeological assessment. The approach put forward must accord with advice published on this matter by the Environment Agency<sup>181</sup>. Furthermore, for locations, which contain significant archaeological deposits, potential risks associated with dewatering will need to be careful scrutinised. Where minerals development proposals could affect watercourses, it will always be preferable for their physical integrity to be preserved. The provision of 'stand-off' strips or areas between the banks of the watercourse affected and mineral working may be an effective means of achieving this and might also present a number of complementary activities. Through the appropriate treatment of stand-off areas, visual and / or landscape impacts of mineral developments could be reduced (see policies DM01 and DM09). Stand-off areas may also be used to positively contribute to the management of flood risk (see policy DM04) and / or facilitate tangible biodiversity enhancements that will positively contribute to the connectivity and environmental integrity of the county's multi-functional green infrastructure network (see policy DM06) that in turn may aid the delivery of ecological improvements to the status of water bodies. In the event that the integrity of a watercourse may be unavoidably affected, robust and credible evidence to justify this matter must be provided. All proposals under these circumstances will be rigorously scrutinised including through consultation with the Environment Agency and / or the Lead Local Flood Authority where necessary, to ensure that an acceptable and deliverable scheme is brought forward that will secure the least amount of change and / or alteration possible.

338. Early engagement with the County Council as the Mineral Planning Authority, the Environment Agency, the Lower Severn Internal Drainage Board<sup>182</sup> and relevant local water and sewerage companies is strongly encouraged. This can help to establish if water resources are likely to be a significant planning concern with minerals development proposals and, if so, to clarify the scale and recommended content of a supporting hydrological and hydrogeological assessment. The Environment Agency has also provided a number of sources of information to assist in the initial

<sup>181</sup> Hydrogeological Impact Appraisal for Dewatering Abstractions (2007) can be obtained at: -

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/hydrogeological-impact-appraisal-for-dewatering-abstractions>

<sup>182</sup> The Lower Severn Internal Drainage Board (LSIDB) is responsible for over approximately 21,000 ha of land (including parts of Gloucestershire) alongside the Rivers Severn, River Frome in the Stroud Valley. They are charged with responsibilities for the management and maintenance of flood defence and drainage systems, mostly in sensitive low lying areas. Their activities include the improvement and maintenance of rivers, drainage channels and pumping stations. More details concerning the LSIDB can be found at: - <http://www.lowersevernidb.org.uk/>

determination of water resources risks. These include flood and coastal risk management plans and strategies, abstraction management, groundwater vulnerability maps and the location of source protection zones<sup>183</sup>.

339. To facilitate the effective management of water resources and support climate change resilience, minerals development proposals should adopt measures to improve the efficient use of water following best practice methods. Rain water harvesting, the recycling of water and the provision of storage facilities are common approaches that could be employed. In the case of water storage, replenishment of reservoirs during the wetter winter months or periods of more intense rainfall may contribute to the supply of water needed for mineral washing and dust suppression systems during drier summer periods or when drought conditions prevail.

---

<sup>183</sup> The Environment Agency has published a wealth of information related to water resource issues that can be obtained online. For matters relating to flood and coastal change this can be obtained at: - <https://www.gov.uk/topic/environmental-management/flooding-coastal-change> . For water abstraction this can be obtained at: - <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/water-management-abstract-or-impound-water#water-abstraction> . For groundwater vulnerability mapping this can be obtained at: - <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/updated-groundwater-vulnerability-maps-improvements-to-methodology-and-data> . For Source Protection Zone information this can be obtained at: - <http://apps.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby/37833.aspx> .

## Biodiversity and Geodiversity

### Reasoned justification

340. Gloucestershire is renowned for its rich and diverse natural environment made up of individual species, habitats, ecosystems, geological landforms and features. A number of assets are of international and / or national significance and afforded special protection enshrined in UK law.

341. A total of 11 internationally important sites, currently known as 'European Sites', which have been designated as either Special Areas for Conservation (SACs) or Special Protection Areas (SPAs) fall within the county and / or lie within its sphere of influence (e.g. no more than 15km away). Two of these sites are also designated as Ramsar sites – wetlands of international importance that from a UK Government viewpoint are treated in the same manner as SACs and SPAs<sup>184</sup>.

342. Internationally important nature conservation designations affecting Gloucestershire are subject to specific legal requirements, from a planning perspective, that go beyond the consideration of individual development proposals. All emerging plans and strategies must be confident that their proposed actions, if adopted, will not have a likely significant effect upon any European Site and if necessary be able to demonstrate that they will not adversely affect the integrity of such sites.

343. Gloucestershire's national nature conservation designations include about 100 Sites of Scientific Interest (SSSIs), notified for their biological and / or geological interest, and four National Nature Reserves (NNRs) – important habitats that contain valuable species and geology and have research potential. SSSIs are protected by the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended) as are numerous plants, birds and other species that are resident to Gloucestershire. Some species which are particularly threatened or declining are afforded additional 'European Protected Species' status under the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017.

344. The county accommodates well over 750 Local Wildlife Sites (LWS), which support a diverse range of habitats and valuable linkages that allow wildlife to move across Gloucestershire. There are also around 200 Regionally Important Geological Sites (RIGS), which are the most important places for geological and geomorphological conservation outside of SSSI designations.

345. Beyond the regime for designated sites and areas of nature conservation interest, the Gloucestershire Nature Map also provides a vehicle for identifying and planning

<sup>184</sup> As set out within National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 11, paragraph 118, bullet point 6 and DEFRA Circular 01/2005

enhancements to the county's wider ecological network<sup>185</sup>. However this will be evolved during the local plan period into a new ecological and nature recovery network which is being created by the Gloucestershire Local Nature Partnership. The mapping work of the Gloucestershire Local Nature Partnership has assisted in the identification and formation of several Gloucestershire Nature Improvement Areas (NIAs). Local NIAs contain active partnerships that are restoring nature through joint co-ordinated action.

346. All parts of the county that fall outside of a nature conservation designation or a wider area identified by the Gloucestershire Local Nature Partnership, may still contain biodiversity value worthy of conserving or enhancing. The provisions of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006 places a duty on all public authorities to consider the purposes of conserving biodiversity whilst carrying out their functions and so is relevant to the Minerals Local Plan. This duty is in addition to complying with legislative requirements related to biodiversity but also to conserving priority habitats and species on the English List (Section 41, NERC Act).

347. Future development proposals, including those related to minerals, pose a potential threat to the habitats, wildlife, wider ecosystems and geological features and occurrences, which collectively make up Gloucestershire's natural environment. The fundamental action of removing materials and reshaping landforms will physically eradicate and / or irreversibly alter the conditions for biodiversity and geodiversity to thrive and for habitats and linkages to function effectively to deliver their respective ecosystem services. Operational impacts such as light, noise, dust, air and water pollution may also have similar significant impacts particularly where more sensitive and less resilient habitats, species and geological features are present.

348. However, mineral developments also present tangible opportunities to secure enhancements to Gloucestershire's natural environment including positively contributing to the connectivity and environmental integrity of the county's multi-functional green infrastructure network. This is possible throughout a mineral site's life cycle, although it is particularly relevant where final or sequential restoration is being considered. Policy MR01 covering mineral site restoration predominantly addresses this matter.

<sup>185</sup> Gloucestershire Nature Map forms part of wider nature conservation online resource known as 'Gloucestershire's Natural Environment'. It can be viewed online at: - <https://www.glosnatur.org.uk/nature-map>

## Policy DM06 | Biodiversity and Geodiversity

### Part a | Biodiversity and Geodiversity outside of designated areas

Mineral development proposals that demonstrate the conservation of biodiversity and/or geodiversity, in addition to providing net gains where possible, will normally be permitted. Potential adverse impacts on natural environment assets must be avoided or satisfactorily mitigated in line with Gloucestershire Local Nature Partnership objectives. Exceptionally, where an impact cannot be avoided or mitigated, then compensatory measures including the use of offsets for habitat or geological feature losses will be considered. Irreplaceable habitat and geological assets must be retained and protected from deterioration unless this cannot be avoided because there are exceptional overriding reasons of demonstrable public benefit.

### Part b | Designated sites and protected species

Mineral development proposals which, alone or in combination with other plans and projects, are likely to have a significant effect on any Internationally Important Site designated as a Special Area of Conservation (SAC), Special Protection Area (SPA) or Ramsar site will only be permitted, where they have been subject to an Appropriate Assessment, which has determined that either:-

- I. there will be no adverse affect upon the integrity of such designated sites; or
- II. where adverse effects on integrity have been concluded, has satisfactorily addressed the subsequent stages in the Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) process as set out in table 4, which present imperative reasons of overriding public interest.

Mineral development proposals will only be permitted within designated Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), National Nature Reserves (NNR) and in localities that could have an impact upon such designations, where it can be demonstrated: -

- I. there will be no conflict with the conservation, management and enhancement of a designation;

- II. that any potentially harmful aspects of mineral development can be satisfactorily mitigated; and
- III. there would be no wider indirect and/or cumulative impact on the national network of SSSIs; or where the benefits of mineral development clearly outweigh the potential adverse impacts upon the key features of any designation.

Mineral development proposals on local sites that include Local Nature Reserves (LNR), Gloucestershire Local Wildlife Sites (LWS) and Regionally Important Geological Sites (RIGS) and in localities that could have an impact upon such designations will be permitted where it can be demonstrated: -

- I. adverse impacts can be avoided and /or satisfactorily mitigated; or
- II. where the benefits of minerals development clearly outweigh the potential adverse impacts upon the key features of any designation.

Mineral development proposals that could adversely affect legally protected species will only be permitted where it can be demonstrated that suitable safeguarding measures will be provided.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objectives



## Interpretation and implementation

349. National policy requires balanced judgements to be made concerning the relationship between new development and the natural environment. The overarching aim is to conserve and enhance biodiversity and to prevent harm to geological conservation interests<sup>186</sup>.

350. To meet the requirements of policy DM06 mineral development proposals must be supported by robust evidence regarding biodiversity and where relevant, geodiversity impacts. Assessments must be prepared having regard to the nature conservation hierarchy present across the county and within its sphere of influence. Key matters that need to be addressed, include: -

<sup>186</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 117, bullet point 4 and paragraph 118;

- an understanding of the status, condition and potential vulnerability of any designated sites and undesignated areas of noteworthy biodiversity value that may be affected;
- the identification of any possible adverse impacts and their likely significance based on the sensitivity, relative abundance, integrity, habitat and / or species viability, and importance of biodiversity interests; and
- an appreciation of the potential overall risk of harm having carefully considered the potential of habitat and / or species loss, the proportion that these losses constitute international / national and / or local resources, and whether losses would be permanent or could be made temporary through the realistic and reasonable prospect that habitat and / or species regeneration may be achieved.

351. In addition, biodiversity and geodiversity assessments must evaluate how mineral development proposals are able to avoid and / or mitigate possible adverse impacts deemed likely to generate harm to biodiversity in general, and / or, which would affect the defining features of designated sites<sup>187</sup>. Where relevant, evidence to support any proposed application of compensation measures must show how these would only be pursued as a last resort in response to residual harm that cannot or may not be entirely mitigated<sup>188</sup>. Biodiversity offsetting should ideally be locally-orientated, aligned with the aims and objectives of the overarching Gloucestershire Local Nature Partnership, and meet the aspiration of achieving an overall net gain in biodiversity. Evidence of partnership working in preparing biodiversity offsetting schemes, with local conservation groups and national and / or more strategic-scale organisations pursuing interest that will positively impact on Gloucestershire including the effective functioning of the county's green infrastructure network will be given weight in the decision making process.

352. Internationally important sites of nature conservation within the county or that lie within its sphere of influence must be assessed to determine whether they are likely to be affected by mineral development proposals. This may culminate in a requirement to complete a Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA). The key preparations stages are detailed below in table 4.

<sup>187</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 118, bullet point 1 and 2;

<sup>188</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 118, bullet point 1;

**Table 4 | The key stages in the analysis of mineral development proposals in order to successfully complete a Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA)**

<b>HRA or Internationally Important Sites Impact Assessment Process</b> <b>Key Stages for a Development Project</b>	
<b>Stage One</b>	
<b>Screening</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify European (International) Sites in and around the development site that might be affected by the proposals directly or indirectly</li> <li>Examine qualifying features &amp; conservation objectives</li> <li>Identify potential effects on European (International) Sites from development.</li> <li>Take account of the potential 'in-combination' effects of other plans and projects</li> </ul>
<b>ACTION ↓</b>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If there are no likely significant effects on a European (International) Sites then this is recorded and progression to Stage Two is <u>not</u> required.</li> <li>If significant effects are judged likely or some uncertainty exists – the precautionary principle applies and progression to Stage Two is required unless the development is dropped or modified so that significant effects would not be likely to occur.</li> </ul>
<b>Stage Two</b>	
<b>Appropriate Assessment (AA)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Collate information on European (International) Sites and evaluate impacts in the light of conservation objectives.</li> <li>Consider how the development 'in-combination' with other plans and projects will interact when implemented.</li> <li>Consider how adverse effects on integrity (AEoI) of the European (International) Sites could be avoided by changes to the development including any alternatives and mitigation measures such as details about timescales and mechanisms.</li> </ul>

ACTION ↓
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Report outcomes of AA giving consideration to alternatives and the development of mitigation measures.</li> <li>• If the AA conclusion is that the development <u>will not</u> have AEoI of European (International) Sites then consider if any monitoring is needed before completing the HRA.</li> <li>• If the AA conclusion is that the development <u>will</u> have AEoI of European (International) Sites then refuse the development or proceed to Stage Three.</li> </ul>

### Stage Three

<b>Derogation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Despite the conclusion of AEoI a derogation in certain special circumstances can allow the development to be consented but this requires 3 tests to be met: - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Test 1: There must be no feasible alternatives;</li> <li>○ Test 2: There are 'imperative reasons of overriding public interest' (IROPI);</li> <li>○ Test 3: All necessary compensatory measures can be secured to ensure that the overall coherence of the network of European (International) Sites as a whole will be protected.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
-------------------	---

353. As highlighted in national policy, irreplaceable habitats including ancient woodland and aged or veteran trees found outside of ancient woodland, which clearly cannot be replaced should not be subject to loss or deterioration in condition. However, in extreme circumstances where a significant public benefit can be proven, which clearly overrides the loss or deterioration of irreplaceable habitats, development may be acceptable<sup>189</sup>. Standing advice prepared by Natural England and the Forestry Commission on development with ancient woodland and veteran trees should be reviewed at the earliest possible opportunity and ideally at the pre-application stage<sup>190</sup>.

354. Mineral development proposals can contribute to the achievement of net gains in biodiversity and deliver enhanced protection for habitats and species and / or the

<sup>189</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2019, paragraph 175

<sup>190</sup> National Guidance on Ancient woodland and veteran trees: protecting them from development can be obtained at: - <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/ancient-woodland-and-veteran-trees-protection-surveys-licences>

expansion and conservation of geological interests. This can be achieved either through the implementation of mitigation measures or site restoration. In line with national policy, weight may be given to proposed actions that will bring about local and landscape-scale preservation and restoration and / or the re-creation of priority habitats, ecological networks and the protection and recovery of priority species<sup>191</sup>.

355. Particular weight may be given to opportunities aligned with the aims and objectives of the Gloucestershire Local Nature Partnership, which support the recovery of ecological networks, improved green infrastructure and Nature Improvement Areas (NIAs)<sup>192</sup>. Technical evidence to support site restoration strategies and their planned implementation, as required under policy MR01, could be applicable in this instance.

---

<sup>191</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 117, bullet points 1 and 3

<sup>192</sup> Local information concerning the initiatives supported by the Gloucestershire Local Nature Partnership (G-LNP) can be obtained at: - <http://gloucestershirenature.org.uk/index.php>

## Soil resources

### Reasoned justification

356. Soil is a finite multi-functional, natural resource that underpins our well-being and prosperity. It provides many essential services such as food and timber production, is an aid to water management (flooding and water quality), and is an important element in supporting thriving and sustainable ecosystems, promoting biodiversity and helping to deliver green infrastructure. As a store of carbon it also has a pivotal role to play in tackling climate change<sup>193</sup>.

357. Gloucestershire is predominately a rural county and makes a regionally significant contribution to the UK's agricultural economy<sup>194</sup>. It is known to contain valuable soil resources of the highest quality grades (i.e. grades 1, 2, 3a) based upon the national Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) system. This is a rating mechanism that considers the range of crops that can be grown, the level and consistency of their yields and the cost of obtaining them. The highest grade soil resources are collectively known as Best and Most Versatile Agricultural Land (BMVAL) and should be afforded protection to serve current needs and those of future generations.

358. Mineral developments can pose a risk to the quality and quantity of all soil resources including those which are classified as BMVAL. The physical removal of soils (i.e. stripping) is necessary to allow access to underlying minerals, but this can severely degrade the resource if not properly handled, appropriately stored and then restored after working has ceased. Heavy machinery associated with all aspects of mineral development can also be a cause of damaging effects such as compaction.

359. Contamination and degradation risks through the use of machinery and related transport activities may also arise with minerals development. This can spread to surrounding soils, even if they have not been physically disturbed. It is important therefore soil management issues are properly taken into account with minerals development proposals including actions to avoid and mitigate possible adverse impacts, but also to secure the long-term viability of soil resources through mineral restoration and aftercare.

<sup>193</sup> The strategic significance of soils is set out within Safeguarding our Soils: *A Strategy for England* prepared by DEFRA (2009) and which can be obtained at: - [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/69261/pb13297-soil-strategy-090910.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69261/pb13297-soil-strategy-090910.pdf)

<sup>194</sup> According to the DEFRA data release (Dec 2017): - *The structure of the agricultural industry in England and the UK at June (updated to 2016)* Gloucestershire made up 11% of the South West's total farmed area and supported about 10% of the region's agricultural workforce. The DEFRA data release can be obtained at:- <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/structure-of-the-agricultural-industry-in-england-and-the-uk-at-june>

## Policy DM07 | Soil resources

Mineral development proposals will be permitted where they have been informed by and are sympathetic to the protection of soil resources by demonstrating: -

- I. unacceptable adverse impacts on the quality of soil including as a result of disturbance and / or from contamination will be avoided or satisfactorily mitigated; and
- II. wherever possible, measures to achieve improvements in soil quality will be delivered; and
- III. where Best and Most Versatile Agricultural Land (BMVAL) is present, it will be avoided, or where this is not possible, it will be restored to the highest quality grade possible unless in doing so, beneficial restoration that outweighs the importance of protecting soil resources would be compromised; or
- IV. the overall benefits of minerals development will clearly outweigh unacceptable adverse impacts on the quality of soil and / or opportunities to achieve soil quality improvements to justify of planning permission being granted.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objectives



### Interpretation and implementation

360. Policy DM07 will ensure soil resources are appropriately taken into account with mineral development proposals. As required in national policy, valuable soils that contribute to the natural environment should be protected and where possible enhanced<sup>195</sup>.
361. Establishing the value of underlying soils or those within the sphere of influence of mineral developments should be an integral part of supporting evidence for a planning proposal. A wealth of strategic-scale information is publicly available and this may

<sup>195</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 109, bullet point 1

assist initial, preliminary reviews of soils. Natural England has published regional ALC Maps including for the South West<sup>196</sup>. There is also the Land Information System (LandIS), which contains information on soils throughout the UK including Soilscapes – a national thematic soil type dataset<sup>197,198</sup>.

362. The requirement to prepare a site-specific Soil Survey and ALC report and the level of detail that will be needed will be made on a case-by-case basis. The matter should therefore be investigated at the early stages of preparing a proposal. The requirement to prepare a site-specific report will be founded upon the size and scale of the minerals development being proposed and an analysis of any initial review of existing information to establish the value of soil resources that might be affected, including the presence, relevance, accuracy and reliability of previous local-level soil studies. Natural England maintains an archive of more detailed ALC surveys for selected locations. This can be reviewed via the Multi-Agency Geographic Information for the Countryside web resource<sup>199</sup>. All site-specific reports that are prepared must be in accordance with national published guidelines in place at the time<sup>200</sup>.

363. Where soil resources of value are identified, particularly those classified as BMVAL, careful consideration must be given to the extent to which they can be protected. Avoiding their disturbance will always be the favoured option. This approach accords with national policy, which seeks development to be directed towards poorer quality of land ahead of that of a higher quality<sup>201</sup>. However, in determining whether it is reasonable and justified to safeguard soil resources, decision makers will consider the wider minerals planning context. This is concerned with the need for the working of minerals, the fact that mineral resources can only be worked where they occur, and the possibility that suitable mitigation could sufficiently minimise the extent of and / or reduce the severity of adverse impacts upon soils. The assessment of the relevant criteria for mineral supply-related policies MW01 to MW05, MR01 and / or MA02 may be relevant in this instance.

364. The requirement for mineral developments to be subject to restoration and aftercare presents an opportunity for the long-term protection and enhancement of soil resources. In line with national policy, it is expected that proposals explore the future agricultural viability of restored land, irrespective of intended after uses being

<sup>196</sup> Natural England through its 'Access to Evidence' web resource has published sub-national scale (1:250 000) agricultural land classification (ALC) maps including for the South West of England. This shows the coverage of different grades of agricultural land from 1-5 - <http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/144017?category=5954148537204736>.

<sup>197</sup> Land Information System (LandIS) is presently hosted by Cranfield University and can be obtained at: - <http://www.landis.org.uk/index.cfm>

<sup>198</sup> Information on Soilscapes for England and Wales can be obtained at: - <http://ukso.org/SoilsOfEngWales/englandAndWales.html>

<sup>199</sup> The Multi-Agency Geographic Information for the Countryside (MAGIC) can be obtained at: - <http://magic.defra.gov.uk/home.htm>

<sup>200</sup> Presently this is contained within Agricultural Land Classification of England and Wales: revised guidelines and criteria for grading the quality of agricultural land (MAFF, 1988).

<sup>201</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 112

considered at that time<sup>202</sup>. This could be materially significant if potential adverse impacts on soil resources resulting from site preparation and mineral working phases could be reversed and / or soil quality improvements can be facilitated that would outweigh the scale and significance of any adverse impacts. Ideally a holistic approach to post-mineral working matters incorporating soil resources should be taken linked to the wider ambitions of achieving high quality and sustainable mineral restoration as set out under policy MR01.

365. For soil resources that are likely to be subject to physical disturbance and / or could be put a risk of contamination, great care must still be taken to ensure the integrity of existing soil quality is maintained as much as is practicability possible. If soil degradation is unavoidable this must be kept to a minimum. Contamination giving rise to unacceptable adverse impacts on soil resources must always be prevented. Robust evidence on the movement of soils will be required to accompany mineral development proposals. This should be prepared in accordance with national good practice guidance and preferably set out in a dedicated and detailed Soil Handling Strategy<sup>203</sup>.

---

<sup>202</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 143, bullet point 7

<sup>203</sup> Presently this is contained within the 'Good Practice Guide for Handling Soils' and Guidance for Successful Reclamation of Mineral and Waste sites.' published by the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA).

## Historic environment

### Reasoned justification

366. Gloucestershire contains heritage assets of international, national and local significance. The county has over 500 scheduled monuments, nearly 13,000 listed buildings and structures of various grades, several hundred conservation areas, and over 30,000 other notable archaeological sites documented on the Gloucestershire Historic Environment Record (G-HER)<sup>204</sup>.

367. The historic environment makes an invaluable contribution towards defining 'Gloucestershire' and establishing the individuality and / or connectedness of local places within it. Heritage assets and their setting, along with archaeological remains are important, irreplaceable features that help in our understanding of the past, and to make better sense and enjoyment of the present.

368. The working of minerals can be an intensive activity with major implications for the historic environment. Its extractive nature often over a large land-take can leave few options to avoid impacts, particularly when considering the quality and quantity of resource as a whole. Key risks associated with working may include the direct loss of assets or their partial damage, indirect damage through wider hydrological impacts and / or degradation of quality caused by vehicular and machinery emissions or other disruptive activities.

369. National policy is clear that heritage assets should be conserved, but in a manner that is appropriate to their significance<sup>205</sup>. It also provides a definition of 'significance' from a heritage perspective – a measure of value attributed to assets based upon their archaeological, architectural, artistic and / or historic interest both in physical form and also by way of their setting<sup>206</sup>. Practice guidance offers further details on delivering conservation through a flexible approach to facilitating the maintenance of assets and their effective management in the presence of change<sup>207</sup>.

370. Legislation specifically concerning the protection of designated heritage assets is also in place. Of relevance to Gloucestershire and the plan, are the legal protections afforded to listed buildings and conservation areas and scheduled monuments<sup>208</sup>.

<sup>204</sup> Gloucestershire's Historic Environment Record (G-HER) can be viewed online at: - <http://www.gloucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/archaeology/request-archaeological-data-from-gloucestershires-historic-environment-record-her/>

<sup>205</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012 section 12, paragraph 126.

<sup>206</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012 Annex 2: Glossary, definition of 'significance' (for heritage policy)

<sup>207</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG) conserving and enhancing the historic environment section, paragraph: 003, reference ID: 18a-003-20140306

<sup>208</sup> The Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 and Ancient Monuments & Archaeological Areas Act 1979.

## Policy DM08 | Historic environment

Mineral development proposals will be permitted where they conserve, and where appropriate, enhance the significance of any affected heritage asset.

The Gloucestershire Historic Environment Record should be used to inform the consideration of future development including potential conservation and enhancement measures.

Where relevant, archaeological excavation and / or the recording of historic buildings will be required, followed by analysis and publication of the results.

Scheduled Monuments and other non-designated assets of archaeological interest of equivalent importance

Scheduled monuments and other non-designated archaeological assets of equivalent importance will be expected to be preserved in situ.

Where there are no alternative options which will reduce or eliminate any adverse impact, or where scheduled monuments and other non-designated archaeological assets of equivalent importance cannot be preserved in situ, and harm is therefore unavoidable, then measures to mitigate and minimise the impact will be considered.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objectives



### Interpretation and implementation

371. In practice, designated and non-designated heritage assets require balanced judgements to be made regarding the potential scale of loss or harm caused by development including for minerals, measured against their significance. For this reason, it is vitally important that, adequate and proportionate information is available to fully understand the significance of potentially affected heritage assets (including undesigned assets).
372. However, in recognition that certain archaeological assets may not be identifiable or fully appreciated early on in the decision making process, it is reasonable for a phased approach to be adopted for assessing significance and determining the subsequent

treatment of assets, which involves initial desk-based assessment and / or field evaluations. A clear national framework for assessing the significance of heritage assets is provided by national policy, which sets out specific requirements of prospective applicants and expectations for determining planning authorities<sup>209</sup>. There is a necessity for the G-HER to be consulted and technical expertise should also be sought, where necessary.

373. In terms of implementing balanced judgements, the established approach is that the more important the heritage asset, the greater the weight that should be afforded to its conservation through protecting it and / or its setting from harm or loss. Heritage assets of the highest significance should only be subject to substantial harm or loss as a result of development under wholly exceptional circumstances. National policy identifies the designation types that fall into the category of highest significance<sup>210</sup>. It also states that for grade II listed buildings, parks or gardens substantial harm or loss caused by development must be exceptional.

374. From a minerals planning perspective, the ability to maintain steady and adequate supplies of an important mineral is a material consideration that may outweigh any substantial degree of harm caused to the significance of an affected heritage asset. Nevertheless, attempts to avoid harm should be explored wherever possible. Where minerals development proposals are deemed likely to cause less than substantial harm to the significance of heritage assets and / or their setting, consideration will be given to the degree of harm weighted against the demonstrable public benefits of the development.

375. Proposals for minerals development, which could affect heritage assets, must be accompanied by a suitably detailed assessment of heritage impacts that must have regard where relevant, to anticipated changes to local hydrology. In addition to establishing the significance of each affected heritage asset, analysing potential harm and setting out any reasoned justification for reluctantly allowing harm or loss to occur, thoroughly evidenced means and measures of how mitigating harm and the avoidance of loss should also be provided. Where heritage assets of archaeological interest may be affected, sufficient provision should also be made for their effective preservation in situ or the investigation, excavation and the recording of any finds. The preservation in situ of archaeological assets will normally be the preferred solution. Although decisions will be taken on a case-by-case basis largely determined by practicality and the scale of importance (e.g. national or otherwise) of the heritage asset.

<sup>209</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012 section 12, paragraphs 128,129, 130.

<sup>210</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012 section 12, paragraph 132.

376. The degree of weight afforded to the content and conclusions drawn by submitted assessments of heritage impact will be determined by their accordance with the most up-to-date good practice advice endorsed by Historic England (HE) and / or the Department for Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS)<sup>211</sup>.

377. The MPA will routinely seek local technical advice from the County Council through its archaeological service, and dependant upon the heritage assets affected, may also pursue specialist advice from District Councils, where listed building and conservation areas could be affected.

---

<sup>211</sup> Historic England has published a suite of Good Practice Advice (GPA) documents for Planning and the Historic Environment. These presently cover: - local planning, managing significance in decision-taking, the setting of heritage assets and enabling development (not yet published). GPA documents are accessible on-line at: - <http://historicengland.org.uk/>

# Landscape

## Reasoned justification

378. Gloucestershire is renowned for the diverse and scenic beauty of its landscapes. Over 50% of the county falls under one of three nationally designated Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONBs)<sup>212</sup>. There are also a number of other non-AONB landscape designations present across the Cotswolds and Forest of Dean and non-designated areas found within the wider countryside that could be considered to be valued landscapes<sup>213</sup>. The National Character Area (NCA) classification identifies 6 distinctive landscape profiles for Gloucestershire – the Herefordshire Lowlands (NCA100), South Herefordshire & Over Severn (NCA104), Forest of Dean & Lower Wye (NCA105), Severn & Avon Vales (NCA106), Cotswolds (NCA107) and Upper Thames Clay Vales (NCA108)<sup>214</sup>.

379. Detailed landscape characterisation studies have also been prepared at the countywide and local level throughout Gloucestershire<sup>215</sup>. They have generated numerous local character areas (LCAs). Collectively these studies contribute to a robust local landscape evidence base described as the Gloucestershire Landscape Character Assessment. The studies provide an invaluable baseline for: - determining the presence of very specific characters, features and qualities; identifying potential risks and sensitivities; and highlighting opportunities for possible enhancement.

380. Mineral developments have the potential to impact on local landscapes – through the re-shaping of landforms, removal of features and vegetation and / or the construction of site buildings and structures. However, the significance of such impacts will largely be determined by the site location; relationship to sensitive receptors<sup>216</sup>; nature of working and potential mitigation proposed; the phases of development and their longevity; and the type of landscape affected, its qualities, sensitivity and designation status. Potential opportunities to enhance or reinstate landscape features, particularly through mineral site restoration are also a possible benefit.

<sup>212</sup> The three AONB designations present in Gloucestershire include: The Cotswolds, Wye Valley and Malvern Hills

<sup>213</sup> There are presently 6 Special Landscape Areas (SLAs) considered within policy 8 of the adopted Cotswold Local Plan (2011) and policy EN1 of the emerging Cotswold Local Plan (2011-2031) For the Forest of Dean, policy CP9 – *Recreation and amenity land* of the adopted Forest of Dean Core Strategy (2012) includes a clause regarding the protection of the landscapes that make up the statutory Forest.

<sup>214</sup> National Character Areas (NCAs) are defined by Natural England (NE). They are an assemblage of unifying features relating to landscape, biodiversity, geodiversity, history, culture and economic activity. Full details of each NCA can be found on-line at: - <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-character-area-profiles-data-for-local-decision-making/national-character-area-profiles#ncas-in-south-west-england>

<sup>215</sup> The 'Gloucestershire Landscape Character Assessment' represents the main evidence base covering landscape matters for the county. Further details are available at <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/ecology-and-landscape/landscape>

<sup>216</sup> Sensitive receptors from a landscape perspective will be determined on a case-by-case basis. However, they usually include: - any statutorily and nationally designated landscape areas reasonably likely to be affected; locally designated landscape areas reasonably likely to be affected; statutorily and non-statutorily designated historic assets and features included within the Gloucestershire Historic Landscape Characterisation (HLC) study; commercial premises for which the preservation or enhancement of local landscape character may be business critical; and residential properties.

## Policy DM09 | Landscape

Mineral development proposals will be permitted where it can be demonstrated they have been informed by, are sympathetic to, and wherever practicable, will support the enhancement of the character, features and qualities of the landscape character areas or types of the relevant NCAs and LCAs that form the Gloucestershire Landscape Character Assessment.

**Part a | Outside of AONB landscape designations (excluding those areas that form part of the setting of an AONB)**

Within undesignated valued landscapes or landscape designations other than AONBs unacceptable adverse impacts on the defining character, features and qualities of these areas must be avoided or satisfactorily mitigated.

**Part b | AONB designations and other areas that form part of the setting of an AONB**

Mineral development proposals within or that affect the setting of the Cotswolds, Wye Valley or Malvern Hills AONBs will only be permitted where it can be demonstrated: -

- I. they will not prejudice the conservation of the character, features and qualities of the landscapes and scenic beauty of the AONB and that account will have been given to the conservation of wildlife and cultural heritage;
- II. adverse impacts on the special qualities of the AONB as defined by the AONB Management Plan (specifically concerning the environment, landscape and recreational opportunities) will be avoided or satisfactorily mitigated; and
- III. opportunities will be taken to support the enhancement of the character, features and qualities of the landscapes and scenic beauty of the AONB as promoted through the relevant AONB Management Plan.

Mineral development proposals within or that affect the setting of the Cotswolds, Wye Valley and Malvern Hills AONBs, that are defined as major development will only be permitted under exceptional circumstances. All of

the relevant criteria set out above in part b must be satisfied. In addition, proposals must be in the public interest by demonstrating: -

- I. there is an overriding need to work and / or process the mineral, including national considerations;
- II. the local economy will not be subject to unacceptable adverse impacts; and
- III. alternative non-AONB sources of mineral supply, which are no more constrained, will not be available on practicality and viability grounds.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objectives



## Interpretation and implementation

381. Policy DM09 seeks to ensure all minerals development proposals are respectful of the intrinsic rural nature of the county. It affords particular attention to the conservation of the special qualities and character that define Gloucestershire's designated landscapes and gives weight to securing possible enhancement opportunities. In line with national policy, valued landscapes both designated and undesignated are afforded proportionate protection<sup>217</sup>.

382. In meeting the requirements of policy DM09, mineral development proposals must provide evidence that landscape-related issues have been appropriately analysed. This matter should be dealt with in a holistic manner by reflecting upon any legitimate visual amenity impacts that may arise, as established under requirements of policy DM01. A proportionately detailed Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment (LVIA) must accompany a planning application or be incorporated within a supporting Environmental Statement. All LVIA should be based on established industry standards and follow the most-up-to date technical guidance for assessing landscape and visual impact<sup>218</sup>. Key to the assessment of landscape impacts is the identification of possible effects and a measure of their scale and significance having fully understood the existing, affected landscapes.

<sup>217</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 109, bullet point 1.

<sup>218</sup> Currently the most up-to-date technical landscape guidance is contained within the 3<sup>rd</sup> edition of the Guidelines for Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment (GLVIA3), which was published by the Landscape Institute in April 2013.

383. Where opportunities exist to remove or minimise the severity and significance of possible adverse landscape impacts, these should be effectively accommodated within minerals development proposals. They may amount to mitigation measures such as new or extended screening through the planting of vegetation; the use of undeveloped stand-off areas; and / or the construction of temporary bunds, or the re-profiling of land. Alternatively, or to supplement methods of screening, integration techniques could be employed. These may include the sympathetic use of materials and / or colouring for built structures and the design and positioning of development in part or in its entirety, to better take advantage of natural contours. The acceptability of proposed mitigation will largely depend upon the subsequent residual impact on the key elements of landscape character that influence local distinctiveness and landscape function with regard to the future contribution being made to the connectivity and environmental integrity of the county's multi-functional green infrastructure network. Important matters that will need to be taken into account involve the extent to which there will be minimal disruption during implementation and whether minimal interventions can be achieved. This may involve the skilful integration with existing vegetation and features, the avoidance of introducing alien species, and the careful assimilation of landforms designed for screening.

384. In addition, management regimes to safeguard and promote the future health and / or the sympathetic and desirable expansion of existing natural features, which contribute to an area's landscape characteristics and qualities (e.g. trees, hedgerows and aquatic vegetation within water features) and will positively contribute to the connectivity and environmental integrity of the county's multi-functional green infrastructure network, may be given weight as evidence of possible enhancements. The degree of alignment shown with environmentally-led initiatives that support the aims and objectives of the Gloucestershire Local Nature Partnership may also be afforded increased weight in the decision making process<sup>219</sup>.

385. Mineral development proposals within the Cotswolds, Malvern Hills and Wye Valley AONB designations will be subject to rigorous scrutiny as great weight will be afforded to the conservation of AONB landscapes and their scenic beauty. It is also important that wildlife interests and matters of cultural heritage within AONB designations are assessed as these will also be taken into account<sup>220</sup>. Furthermore, those proposals that are situated outside of AONB boundaries, but form part of their setting should be carefully prepared as they will be subjected to the same demanding analysis. This is to

<sup>219</sup> Local information concerning the initiatives supported by the Gloucestershire Local Nature Partnership (G-LNP) can be obtained at: - <https://www.glostershirenature.org.uk/projects>

<sup>220</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 115

ensure that the purposes of AONBs are securely protected as promoted in Planning Practice Guidance<sup>221</sup>.

386. The special qualities of the AONB designations that fall within Gloucestershire are set out in the respective AONB Management Plans<sup>222</sup>. It will be critical to any supporting landscape evidence that landscape-related impacts resulting from the proposed minerals development can be clearly identified, fully understood and that the ability to show how any potential adverse impacts will be avoided or mitigated to the extent the wider efforts to conserve the landscape and scenic beauty of the AONB, will not be unduly compromised.
387. Evidence of possible enhancements to AONB designations through the delivery of mitigation measures and / or site restoration will be carefully examined. Of key importance will be the degree of alignment and compatibility shown with active or proposed schemes that seek to uphold the purposes of the designation and the delivery of objectives promoted through the relevant AONB Management Plan<sup>223</sup>.
388. National policy is clear that there is an overriding presumption against major development within AONB designations except in exceptional circumstances and where the public interest can be demonstrated<sup>224</sup>. However, major development including for minerals, is not predefined for the purposes of scrutinising its acceptability within AONB designations. This is a matter of planning judgement that must be made on a case-by-case basis<sup>225</sup>. Nevertheless, in assessing whether a minerals development is major or not, careful consideration will be given by decision makers to a number of factors. These include the nature and sensitivity of the locality to development in general and the relationship between the proposal and the landscape character, features and qualities that define the scenic beauty, wildlife and cultural heritage of the designation. A decision on the 'major development' status of a proposal will not be based on any initial view that possible adverse impacts after mitigation measures have been taken into account. The extent to which harm could be moderated will only be considered as part of the decision making process.
389. Major developments within AONB designations must undergo an additional level of scrutiny to establish their acceptability. A clear and demonstrable need must be

<sup>221</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), Natural Environment Section, Paragraph: 003 Reference ID: 8-003-20140306

<sup>222</sup> Currently the 'special qualities' of the county's AONB designations can be found within: -

The Cotswold AONB Mgmt. Plan (2013-18) obtainable at: - <https://www.cotswoldsaonb.org.uk/planning/cotswolds-aonb-management-plan/>; the Wye Valley AONB Mgmt. Plan (2009-14) obtainable at: - <https://www.wyevalleyaonb.org.uk/caring-for-wye-valley-aonb/management-plans/>; and the Malvern Hills AONB Mgmt. Plan (2014- 19) obtainable at: - <https://www.malvernhillsaonb.org.uk/managing-the-aonb/management-plan/>

<sup>223</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), Natural Environment section, Paragraph: 004 Reference ID: 8-004-20140306

<sup>224</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 116

<sup>225</sup> See the Maurici (July 2014) (Landmark Chambers) legal opinion in respect of the interpretation of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) with regard to 'major development' and the South Downs National Park. It is strongly advised not to simply apply the definition of 'major development' as set out in procedural orders for the purposes of NPPF 2012, paragraph 116.

shown for the working and / or processing of the mineral present at the site and / or the processing of any imported minerals. Information provided to satisfy the requirements of policies MW01, MA02, MW02, MW03 or MW06 may be applicable in this instance.

390. In addition, evidence concerning the potential impact of major development upon the economic well-being of the local economy must be submitted. The scale and significance of possible attributable risks to the future economic performance of other local industries that are either reliant upon the special qualities of the AONB designation (e.g. tourism) or which contribute to the delivery of the objectives of the AONB Management Plan must be provided. Employment opportunities from major development, which support or sustain local skilled labour, particularly traditional quarrying-related skills, may be considered a benefit. Appropriate provision for local apprenticeships secured either by way of a planning condition or a planning obligation could prove to be materially significant.
391. A robust comparative analysis must also be undertaken with major mineral developments to show that non-AONB sources of the type of mineral proposed to be worked and / or processed will not be appropriate. Careful consideration will be given to evidence concerning the present and forecast future availability of non-AONB mineral supplies and its suitability to meet the same technical specifications. Before any judgement can be made, information must be submitted to establish the size and scale of the pattern of mineral supplies that could be affected; whether productive capacity issues might arise with non-AONB supplies; and a robust explanation of any other possible supply challenges, including matters of sustainability that might emerge from having to rely upon alternative non-AONB sources. The fact that minerals can only be worked where they occur and that their distribution is therefore limited will be a defining factor in determining whether a comparative analysis is necessary. Furthermore, the importance of the mineral to be worked in meeting local, sub-national and national needs will be an important matter that will be taken into account by decision makers. At the earliest possible opportunity and ideally at the initial pre-application stage, advice should be sought from the MPA regarding the preparation of a comparative analysis of potential, alternative non-AONB mineral supplies.

## Gloucester – Cheltenham Green Belt

### Reasoned justification

392. The Gloucester-Cheltenham Green Belt designation was incorporated into the County of Gloucestershire Development Plan 1st Quinquennial Review published in 1960. Its main aim, which remains valid today, was to preserve the open character of land between the two settlements of Cheltenham and Gloucester and prevent them from merging. The countywide Structure Plan adopted in 1981, extended the designation northwards of Cheltenham to avoid coalescence between Cheltenham and the expanding settlement of Bishop's Cleeve. The adopted Gloucester-Cheltenham-Tewkesbury Joint Core Strategy (GCT-JCS), which was adopted in 2017, sets out the current boundary of the Gloucester-Cheltenham Green Belt<sup>226</sup>.

393. Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs) exist across parts of the Gloucester-Cheltenham Green Belt that identify sand and gravel and clay resources<sup>227</sup>. In the past relatively small-scale mineral working has taken place in the Green Belt, which has made a modest contribution to steady and adequate supplies of aggregate minerals and the landbank of permitted reserves<sup>228</sup>. Whilst, no plan allocations presently exist within the designation, future mineral developments could arise such as windfall sites resulting from mineral sterilisation mitigation or to provide a localised mineral supply for a specific development project or projects.

394. Very careful consideration will need to be given to the acceptability of mineral development proposals within Gloucester-Cheltenham Green Belt taking into account the overarching aim of the designation.

<sup>226</sup> The Adopted Gloucester-Cheltenham-Tewkesbury Joint Core Strategy (GCT-JCS) 2017 proposes significant changes to the Gloucester-Cheltenham Green Belt equal to around 16% of designation's coverage prior to the plan's adoption being removed. Full details can be obtained at: - <https://jointcorestrategy.org/home/>

<sup>227</sup> The extent of MSAs covering the Gloucester-Cheltenham Green Belt can be established using the Minerals Local Plan for Gloucestershire (2018-2032) Policies Map, which can be found at: <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/planning-policy/adopted-minerals-and-waste-local-plans/adopted-policies-proposals-map/>

<sup>228</sup> The Gloucestershire Annual Monitoring Report (AMR) 2004/2005 indicates that 8.40ha of land within the Gloucester-Cheltenham Green Belt was subject to minerals development proposals

## Policy DM10 | Gloucester–Cheltenham Green Belt

### Part a | Mineral extraction within the Green Belt

Mineral development proposals for extraction within the Gloucester–Cheltenham Green Belt and will be permitted where it can be demonstrated: -

- I. the openness of the designation will be preserved; and
- II. there will be no conflict with the purposes of including land in the Green Belt.

Mineral development proposals for extraction within the Gloucester–Cheltenham Green Belt that will reduce the openness of the designation and will cause conflict with the purposes of including land in the Green Belt, will only be permitted under very special circumstances, where it can be demonstrated that the totality of the harm to the Green Belt and any other harm will be outweighed by other planning considerations.

### Part b | Other mineral developments within the Green Belt

Mineral development proposals other than for extraction will be inappropriate development within the Gloucester–Cheltenham Green Belt and will only be permitted under very special circumstances, where it can be demonstrated the totality of the harm to the Green Belt and any other harm will be outweighed by other planning considerations.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objective 

### Interpretation and implementation

395. National policy maintains a longstanding position on the aim and function of Green Belt designations<sup>229</sup>. It specifically states they are required to prevent urban sprawl and to keep land permanently open. It also sets out five purposes for the designation : -

- To check the unrestricted sprawl of large built-up areas;
- To prevent neighbouring towns merging into one another;

<sup>229</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012 section 9, paragraph 79.

- To assist in safeguarding the countryside from encroachment;
- To preserve the setting and special character of historic towns; and
- To assist in urban regeneration, by encouraging the recycling of derelict and other urban land<sup>230</sup>

396. National policy also makes provision for mineral extraction to be allowed to take place in principle within the Green Belt where openness is preserved and no conflict will occur with purposes of the designation<sup>231</sup>. Evidence that considers both anticipated visual impacts and spatial effects of mineral extraction on the openness of the Green Belt will be required by decision makers. However, all other types of mineral development such as ancillary added value plant e.g. ready mix plant, block-making etc. must demonstrate very special circumstances exist before they are able to proceed. National policy confirms such proposals will be inappropriate, and by definition harmful to Green Belt designations<sup>232</sup>.

397. All mineral development proposals will need to be considered on their individual merits. However, where it is necessary to demonstrate 'very special circumstances', the importance of the mineral to be worked with respect to maintaining steady and adequate supplies from Gloucestershire; the availability of resources from outside of the Green Belt; and / or the size, scale and timescales being considered for development will be critical matters in the decision making process.

---

<sup>230</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012 section 9, paragraph 80.

<sup>231</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012 section 9, paragraph 90.

<sup>232</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 9, paragraph 87.

## Aerodrome safeguarding and aviation safety

### Reasoned justification

398. Gloucestershire contains civil and military aerodromes including Gloucestershire Airport located at Staverton, Cotswold Airport near Cirencester and RAF Fairford found within the Cotswold Water Park. Mineral resources of potential economic interest are located nearby to all facilities.

399. At RAF Fairford, in particular, significant and extensive amounts of sand and gravel are known to exist. Large areas of land surrounding the military aerodrome have already been worked and proposals for this to continue into the future may come forward. These local sand and gravel resources are considered to be of strategic significance, but so are the county's aerodromes.

#### Policy DM11 | Aerodrome safeguarding and aviation safety

Mineral development proposals will be permitted only where it can be demonstrated that unacceptable adverse impacts on aviation safety can be avoided or satisfactorily mitigated.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objective



### Interpretation and implementation

400. Town and Country Planning (safeguarded aerodromes, technical sites and military explosives storage areas) direction 2002 sets out the government approach for dealing with this matter<sup>233</sup>. The direction seeks to ensure the operation and development of aerodromes will not be inhibited. It states that buildings, structures, erections or works that could infringe upon protected surfaces, obscure runway approach lights or have the potential to impair the performance of aerodrome navigation aids, radio aids or telecommunication systems must be avoided. It also advises against artificial lighting that may distract pilots and the prevention of bird hazard resulting from the introduction of and / or increase in birds. This latter issue is of particular relevance to mineral developments that incorporate the restoration of worked out mineral sites.

<sup>233</sup> Circular 01/03: Safeguarding aerodromes, technical sites and military explosives storage areas contains within Annex 1 the full content of Town and Country Planning (Safeguarding Aerodromes, Technical Sites and Military Explosives Storage Areas) Direction 2002. It can be obtained online at: - <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/safeguarding-aerodromes-technical-sites-and-military-explosives-storage-areas>

401. Mineral developments located within 13km of officially safeguarded civil and military aerodromes and / or within any delineated safeguard areas for sites used by the National Air Traffic Control Service (NATS) (known as 'NATS' Technical Sites), will need to undergo consultation with the owner or operator of each facility affected. Specifically in the case of military facilities, the Secretary of State for Defence must be consulted. Representations made by these parties will be carefully considered against the provisions of the government's direction.
402. Several certified aviation safeguarding maps have been published that cover parts of Gloucestershire<sup>234</sup>. These include safeguarding areas for RAF Brize Norton in Oxfordshire that extend into part of Gloucestershire. Safeguarding consultation areas have also been included on the plan's policies map.
403. All mineral development proposals will need to consider their significance in terms of aerodrome safeguarding and aviation safety. For those proposals that fall within allocated areas contained within the plan, location-specific matters are provided where relevant under the detailed development requirements of section 9 of the plan.
404. For mineral development proposals outside of allocated areas, but within aviation-related safeguarding areas, detailed information concerning how the operations of aerodromes and related facilities will not be adversely impacted will be necessary. This must address all phases of minerals development including restoration and aftercare. Where mitigation is considered necessary, its feasibility and practical implementation will be carefully scrutinised during the decision making process.

---

<sup>234</sup> All aviation safeguarding maps issued to local planning authorities, including MPAs for consultation notification purposes must be certified by either the Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) or the Secretary of State for Defence.



# 11

## MINERAL RESTORATION

## Section 11 | Mineral Restoration

### Restoration, aftercare and facilitating beneficial after-uses

#### Reasoned justification

405. The working of minerals is a temporary land use. Once mineral resources have been exhausted and / or the working of a site has permanently ceased it should be possible to re-use the land that has been affected or return it to its original use through a process of restoration.

406. All mineral workings should be accompanied by a credible and achievable scheme of site restoration that is successfully delivered, irrespective of the site characteristics, environment in which it is located, scale and longevity of site activities. No minerals development can claim to have successfully dealt with adverse impacts that it may generate on natural and built environments and local communities without satisfactorily addressing this matter.

407. Successful restoration is also vital in achieving sustainable development. The manner in which disturbed land is managed will dictate whether a satisfactory return to a previous status is either attainable, desirable or whether opportunities exist to bring about enhancements. This could include improvements to biodiversity and the health of the natural environment; the establishment of new or reinforced measures to increase resilience and / or the ability to successfully adapt to climate change; the strengthening, expansion or upgrading of public facilities accessible to those impacted by mineral working and the wider community; and support for the delivery of important items of infrastructure aimed at improving quality of life, well-being and economic performance.

#### Policy MR01 | Restoration, aftercare and facilitating beneficial after-uses

Mineral development proposals will be permitted where it can be demonstrated high quality restoration and aftercare will: -

- I. take place at the earliest opportunity and without generating unacceptable adverse impacts; and
- II. be delivered to a high environmental standard; and
- III. facilitate beneficial after-uses that will contribute to the delivery of sustainable development.

Contributes to the delivery of plan objectives



## Interpretation and implementation

408. Mineral restoration is the process of returning land following mineral extraction to an acceptable condition, whether for resumption of the former land use or for a new use. Aftercare is the collective term given to the steps taken to maintain land at a necessary standard to facilitate beneficial after-uses. A statutory period of 5 years exists for requiring the implementation and monitoring of the delivery of aftercare activities<sup>235</sup>. However, a longer period may be justified to ensure that a minerals development proposal will be acceptable in planning terms.

409. All mineral development proposals should give due consideration to site restoration, aftercare and facilitating the delivery of beneficial after-uses. This includes proposals for minor additions and variations to existing permitted operations, new / or intensified ancillary minerals development, as well as more substantial extensions to existing quarries or brand new mineral workings.

410. National policy encourages the planning for site restoration and aftercare to be undertaken at the earliest opportunity<sup>236</sup>. As advised in planning practice guidance, it is also a key element of the application process and should be considered at the pre-application stage<sup>237</sup>.

411. Provision for site restoration and aftercare will be heavily dependent upon the nature of the minerals development under consideration and site-specific circumstances present at the time. Where restoration and aftercare proposals of permitted mineral workings need to be revised, careful consideration must be given to any potential adverse impacts on the envisaged, final environmental status of the site once it has been restored. In all cases the possibility of environmental degradation must be avoided. If revised restoration aims to deliver enhancement opportunities, these must be clearly identified in the supporting evidence. For more substantial mineral development proposals or those involving a fundamental change to an existing restoration and aftercare scheme a detailed revised restoration strategy will be required.

412. Planning practice guidance advises on the level of detail expected for the restoration and aftercare of mineral developments. Information requirements will ultimately be determined on a case-by-case basis having taken into account the envisaged duration

<sup>235</sup> Part 1, Schedule 5 of the Town & Country Planning Act (1990) sets out the powers for imposing aftercare conditions on minerals planning developments

<sup>236</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, section 13, paragraph 143, bullet point 8.

<sup>237</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), Minerals Section, paragraph 39, Reference ID: 27-039-20140306.

of proposed operations. However, an overall restoration strategy should be submitted along with evidence it is practically achievable<sup>238</sup>. Matters that will require some consideration include: -

- the identification of the intended after-use and how this will be delivered;
- a good understanding of the existing soil resources including the presence of BMVAL and how these assets might be protected during the working phases and then secured over the long-term (see the requirements for policy DM07);
- the preparation of a hydrological review covering the site and surrounding areas that could be affected (see also the requirements of policies DM04 and DM05); and
- the creation of a landscape strategy, which should form an integral part of a wider Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment (LVIA) initially focused on the consideration of landscape and visual impacts during the working phases of mineral developments (see also the requirements of policies DM01 and DM09).

413. National policy offers a clear steer concerning the assessment of mineral development proposals including any matters arising from mineral restoration and aftercare schemes<sup>239</sup>. It states that no unacceptable adverse impacts on the natural and historic environment, human health or aviation safety should occur having also considered cumulative effect of multiple impacts from individual sites and / or from a number of sites in a locality. Any unavoidable noise, dust and particle emissions must also be controlled, mitigated or removed at source. The assessment requirements set out in the plan's development management policies may reasonably be applied in the case of policy MR01.

414. The concepts of phased and progressive or rolling restoration are supported in planning practice guidance<sup>240</sup>. They are seen as a possible means of minimising disturbance and adverse impacts associated with the outcomes of working minerals including the exposure of disturbed land and possible additional risks from land instability. If employed appropriately, they could also form part of wider mitigation and enhancement measures aimed at meeting the requirements of a number of other local plan policies. However, the way in which phased and / or progressive restoration is proposed must be supported by evidence to show it will be achieved without generated unacceptable adverse impacts on the amenity of local communities and the environment. High quality and timely restoration and aftercare and the ability to facilitate beneficial after-uses must be the priority.

<sup>238</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), Minerals Section, paragraph 40, Reference ID: 27-040-20140306.

<sup>239</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 144.

<sup>240</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), Minerals Section, paragraphs 40 and 42, Reference IDs: 27-040-20140306 and 27-042-20140306

415. Mineral development proposals expected to take place over the long term should be subject to a review from time to time of their accompanying restoration and aftercare strategies. This is to make sure they remain up-to-date, relevant, and deliverable. It may also help in responding to changes in circumstance particularly where possible enhancements could be affected. Locally-agreed restoration and aftercare strategy reviews may be considered necessary by the MPA as part of the mitigation measures with individual mineral development proposals. Although they are more likely to be requested in sensitive locations. The use of a Section 106 Legal Agreement may be needed to ensure their effective implementation<sup>241</sup>.

416. Contributing to the delivery of sustainable development through facilitating beneficial after uses is a key requirement of policy MR01. All mineral restoration and aftercare plans should adopt a holistic approach and include information as to how beneficial after uses may be supported.

417. In line with national policy, high quality mineral restoration and aftercare should support environmentally-related after uses<sup>242</sup>. It should also help bring about environmental enhancements. National policy highlights the potential of the planning system to deliver environmental betterment through land reclamation<sup>243</sup>. Reclaimed sites may be able to realise biodiversity gains; help to increase resilience to and / or assist in accomplishing effective adaptions to climate change pressures; contribute towards the establishment of coherent ecological networks; and aid in the recovery, expansion or creation of priority habitats. Biodiversity gains through reclamation may also involve the retention of and subsequent management of disturbed land to create and maintain bare ground with nutrient poor soils and / or shallow water. This could prove particularly beneficial for rare and threatened invertebrates<sup>244</sup>.

418. Restoration and aftercare plans that highlight the natural environment as an intended beneficiary will be carefully considered and should clearly set out the scale and significance of the envisaged positive contribution. In general, measures that will aid the protection of and / or provide for biodiversity enhancements within Gloucestershire will be supported by the MPA. However, in affording weight to any claimed benefits, evidence must be presented to show linkage to the delivery of local and national biodiversity-related targets<sup>245</sup>. The weight afforded to this matter may be enhanced

<sup>241</sup> The Growth and Infrastructure Act (2013) makes provision for reviews to be carried out by MPAs of minerals development proposals. However, the initial review mechanism has restrictions to no earlier than the 1<sup>st</sup> 15 year period, or in the case of an 'old' permission, 15 years of the date of the initial review. Any earlier timeframe could be taken forward on a case-by-case basis to ensure a proposal is acceptable in planning terms but would require a legal agreement with the operator to achieve this.

<sup>242</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 143, bullet point 8

<sup>243</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, sections 10, 11, paragraphs 99, 109 and 117

<sup>244</sup> Guidance on potential support for rare and threatened invertebrates can be obtained at 'Buglife – Habitats Projects': <https://www.buglife.org.uk>

<sup>245</sup> As at November 2017, national level biodiversity-related targets are contained within Biodiversity 2020: *A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services*, which can be obtained at: - <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/biodiversity-2020-a-strategy-for-england-s-wildlife-and-ecosystem-services>

where contributions to landscape-scale biodiversity improvements are shown to be realistically achievable and support the delivery of initiatives linked to Gloucestershire's Nature Improvement Areas (NIAs)<sup>246</sup>. Mineral operators will also be encouraged to participate in Gloucestershire-based projects that form part of the 'Nature After Minerals' (NAM) programme<sup>247</sup>. Proposals that support the protection of existing trees and / or the planting of new trees that contribute to the creation of woodland habitats will be afforded some weight particularly where this aligns with the planning duty for trees<sup>248</sup>. However, care must be taken to ensure that support for woodland does not compromise the delivery of local biodiversity priorities or the safeguarding of the key characteristics of valued landscapes.

419. In the event wider benefits of ecosystem services have been brought forward with mineral restoration and aftercare plans, demonstrating that the 'most' ecosystem value will be achieved will be given notable weight. DEFRA's introductory and practice guides to valuing ecosystems services could have a bearing on the assessment of individual applications<sup>249</sup>.
420. Other types of enhancement opportunities may be acceptable through high quality mineral restoration. National policy headlines the potential to create and enhance green infrastructure; enhance geological conservation interests; promote community facilities; improve the built environment and better conserved historic assets; and reduce the causes and impacts of flooding<sup>250</sup>. Locally-specific enhancements could also incorporate new or expanded water-storage infrastructure.
421. Restoration and aftercare plans that point to a wider sphere of enhancements will need to provide sufficient supporting evidence concerning: -
  - the viability and achievability of the proposed enhancements and the scale and significance of any impacts (positive and negative) that could arise from their delivery; and

---

ecosystem-services. At the local level the Gloucestershire Local Nature Partnership (G-LNP) Plan provides details of the key local priorities and targets relevant to Gloucestershire. It can be obtained at: - <http://gloucestershirenature.org.uk/actionplan/index.php>.

<sup>246</sup> Gloucestershire's Nature Improvement Areas (NIAs) are defined localities where landscape-scale conservation, management and sustainable use of the natural environment is directed through natural-environmental related projects supported by the Gloucestershire Local Nature Partnership (G-LNP). These are aimed at bringing about benefits to our 'natural capital' (of ecosystems, ecological networks, biodiversity, land, air and water) leading to improved health and well-being for people plus bringing sustainability to businesses. Further details can be obtained at: - <http://gloucestershirenature.org.uk/actionplan/index.php>.

<sup>247</sup> Nature After Minerals (NAM) is a partnership programme, led by the RSPB and supported by Natural England, the Mineral Products Association and the British Aggregates Association. It looks to promote the strategic opportunities for delivering biodiversity through high quality habitat creation on mineral sites.

<sup>248</sup> The preservation and planning of trees duty is contained within Part 8, Chapter 1, clause 197 of the Town & Country Planning Act (1990) - <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1990/8/section/197>

<sup>249</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), Natural Environment Section, paragraph 013 Reference ID: 8-013-20160211.

<sup>250</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraphs 9, 28, 101, 109, 114 and 143.

- the degree of alignment with other strategies that influence the development and future use of land within Gloucestershire.

422. Relevant aspirations of the following plans should be considered: - Gloucestershire's local development plans including neighbourhood plans and their accompanying infrastructure delivery plans<sup>251</sup>, AONB Management Plans covering the Cotswolds, Malvern Hills and Wye Valley AONB designations<sup>252</sup>; the Cotswold Water Park Master Plan<sup>253</sup>, the Gloucestershire Local Flood Risk Management Strategy (LFRMS)<sup>254</sup> and supporting implementation plans; the Severn and Thames River Basin Management Plans (RBMPs)<sup>255</sup>; and the county's Strategic Green Infrastructure (GI) Framework<sup>256</sup>. In the case of enhancement opportunities involving green infrastructure, weight may be given to facilitating the achievement of the 'Building with Nature' benchmark standard with new development<sup>257</sup>

423. Restoring land to facilitate beneficial after-uses may involve importing materials for backfilling that will achieve advantageous landforms and / or where relevant, assist in the management of slope or land instability matters. National policy and planning practice guidance recognise the potential for remediating unstable land as a means of enhancing the environment and for bringing land back into productive use<sup>258</sup>. This can sometimes be a legacy of poorly managed or restored mineral workings from the past. In certain locations within Gloucestershire, the importation of materials for restoration purposes may prove a defining issue for the deliverability of mineral working. For example; proposals for sand and gravel sites within the Cotswold Water Park (CWP) may require the importation of materials to facilitate restoration back to pre-working or near pre-working ground levels. The alternative option is low-level restoration, which

<sup>251</sup> Local planning (including the assessment of infrastructure requirements) is largely carried out through Gloucestershire's six district authorities: – Cheltenham Borough; Cotswold District; Forest of Dean District; Gloucester City; Stroud District and Tewkesbury Borough. Neighbourhood planning is supported by the relevant district authority, but is instigated by local parish and town councils and where relevant neighbourhood forums.

<sup>252</sup> AONB Management plans set out a vision, objectives and policies for the future management of designated areas. They also guide key bodies in the delivery of their responsibilities for these localities. For Gloucestershire, three AONB designations are present, each with their own AONB Mgmt. plan. These can be obtained at: - <http://www.cotswoldsaonb.org.uk/?page=ManagementPlan> (for the Cotswolds); <http://www.malvernhillsaonb.org.uk/managing-the-aonb/management-plan/> (for the Malvern Hills); and <https://www.wyevalleyaonb.org.uk/caring-for-wye-valley-aonb/management-plans/> (for the Wye Valley).

<sup>253</sup> The Cotswold Water Park (CWP) Master Plan – officially entitled the 'Strategic Review and Implementation Plan for the Cotswold Water Park' was developed by the CWP Joint Committee. It provides a vision and strategic framework for the CWP area for considered use with local delivery plans and strategies. It can be obtained at: - <http://www.waterpark.org/resources-documents/>.

<sup>254</sup> The Gloucestershire Local Flood Risk Management Strategy (LFRMS) - sets out how the County Council will aim to manage flood risk in partnership across Gloucestershire. It can be obtained at: - <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/your-community/emergencies-and-your-safety/flooding-and-drainage/goucestershire-county-councils-local-flood-risk-management-strategy-lfrms/>

<sup>255</sup> RBMPs set out requirements for the protection and improvement of the quality of the water environment. The collection of RBMPs in operation across England including for the Severn and Thames districts can be obtained at: - <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/river-basin-management-plans-2015>.

<sup>256</sup> The Strategic GI Framework has been compiled by Gloucestershire Local Nature Partnership. It advises on the protection and delivery of strategic Green Infrastructure alongside the Gloucestershire Nature Map. It can be obtained at: - <https://www.goucestershirenature.org.uk/green-infrastructure-framework>

<sup>257</sup> Gloucestershire – 'Building with Nature' benchmark standard can be obtained at: - <https://www.goucestershirewildlifetrust.co.uk/what-we-do/enterprise/building-nature>

<sup>258</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 109, bullet point 5 and Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), Land Stability Section, paragraph: 001 Reference ID: 45-001-20140306.

often results in water features being created such as lakes, ponds and wetlands, due to the area's high water table. However, restoration of this kind can create conflict with nearby airfield land-uses (i.e. RAF Fairford) that must meet strict bird-strike safeguarding requirements. New or expanded water bodies within parts of the CWP could attract large and / or flocking bird species that in turn might be hazardous to air traffic safety. It may prove advantageous to adopt a holistic approach where this matter arises, with particular attention given to demonstrating how possible challenges to the desirable restoration strategy will be tackled and satisfactorily overcome. Evidence applicable to policy DM11 could prove to be pivotal in the decision making process.

424. Importing materials for restoration purposes must be scrutinised to ensure that any attributable, unacceptable adverse impacts are not created and that high quality standards will prevail. The acceptability of importing materials can only be secured, where sufficient evidence has been submitted regarding how possible risks to the natural environment and local communities from importation-related activities can either be avoided or mitigated so that any residual adverse impacts will be minimised to a satisfactory level. It is important that the timescales for delivering high quality restoration and aftercare will not be subjected to unjustifiable delays.

425. Importing waste<sup>259</sup> for use in mineral restoration may be considered a recovery operation that is acceptable as outlined in paragraph 4.43 of the adopted Gloucestershire Waste Core Strategy<sup>260</sup>. Imported waste suitable for mineral restoration but managed by way of disposal to landfill, might also be justified<sup>261</sup>. For the latter, the relevant criteria contained within adopted Gloucestershire Waste Core Strategy policy WCS 8 (Landfill) (or future replacement) will need to be successfully addressed<sup>262</sup>.

426. Planning practice guidance advises that the delivery of plans for mineral restoration and aftercare should be secured through the use of appropriate conditions and in some cases, planning obligations<sup>263</sup>. National policy states that the use of financial guarantees should only be sought in exceptional circumstances<sup>264</sup>. This could include:

<sup>259</sup> The definition of waste recovery is set out in Article 3(15) of the Waste Framework Directive (Directive 2008/98/EC on waste). The Directive explains that to be termed 'recovery' the waste must serve a useful purpose by replacing other materials that would otherwise be used to fulfil a particular function. The Environment Agency (EA) provides detailed technical guidance on defining waste recovery for permitting purposes (RGN 13). This may act as a guide in determining whether the use of imported waste for mineral restoration purposes represents a 'recovery' or 'disposal' operation. RGN 13: Defining waste recovery – permanent deposit of waste on land can be obtained at: -

<https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/regulatory-guidance-series-environmental-permitting>

<sup>260</sup> See page 48 of the adopted Gloucestershire Waste Core Strategy, which can be obtained at: - <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/planning-policy/goucestershire-waste-core-strategy/>

<sup>261</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), Minerals Section, paragraph: 045, Reference ID: 27-045-20140306.

<sup>262</sup> Page 68 of the adopted Gloucestershire Waste Core Strategy Policy contains the details for policy WCS8 (Landfill). It can be obtained at: - <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/planning-policy/goucestershire-waste-core-strategy/>

<sup>263</sup> Planning Practice Guidance (PPG), Minerals Section, paragraph: 041 Reference ID: 27-041-20140306.

<sup>264</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 144, bullet point 6.

- large scale and very long-term projects that do not involve progressive restoration for practical reasons; more innovative restoration schemes; and / or where there is a risk of possible financial or technical failure but which is not sufficient to justify refusal of planning permission. Where an operator is able to show membership of and is contributing to an established mutual funding scheme to support mineral restoration, there should be no requirement to use financial guarantees for individual proposals even in exceptional circumstances.



# 12

## MANAGING AND MONITORING PLAN DELIVERY

## Section 12 | Managing and monitoring plan delivery

427. Monitoring is a vital part of evidence-based plan making. National policy states that local planning authorities should ensure that their plans are based on adequate, up-to-date and relevant evidence<sup>265</sup>. To achieve this, it is necessary to provide a clear monitoring schedule within plans to ensure policies remain appropriate and fit for purpose. This information will also be crucial to the 5-year plan review process, which is now a statutory requirement<sup>266</sup>.

428. A monitoring and delivery framework for this plan has been established. It details how monitoring data indicators relevant to each of the plan's policies will contribute to the successful delivery of its objectives. The framework includes targets against which the performance of the policies can be monitored, plus 'triggers' to signpost when corrective actions may need to be investigated, particularly if a trigger occurs within the statutory 5-year plan review period.

429. The monitoring of each indicator will be carried out as part of the production of the Gloucestershire Minerals & Waste Authority Monitoring Report<sup>267</sup>. Data collection will be undertaken in a collaborative manner. A number of indicators require the support of other local planning authorities within the county. Some local minerals data will also be of significance at a national and sub-national level planning. For example; aggregate supply data from Gloucestershire is needed to feed into the monitoring and reporting of the South West Aggregate Working Party (SW-AWP).

430. Gloucestershire County Council as the local MPA will publish monitoring data regularly to allow its analysis by all other interested parties. However, circumstances may occur, which prevent full disclosure due to commercial confidentiality. Furthermore, there may also be limitations to the amount of data that is able to be collected. An example of this is the local supply of recycled aggregate. This is heavily reliant upon the willingness of local operators to co-operate under only informal, individual and unwritten voluntary agreements.

<sup>265</sup> National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012, paragraph 158.

<sup>266</sup> The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2017 include an amendment to regulation 10 of the Local Planning Regulations (2012). It introduces a 5-year review requirement (regulation 10A) for all local development documents (including development plan documents and SCIs) calculated from the date of their adoption.

<sup>267</sup> The Gloucestershire Minerals & Waste Authority Monitoring Report (AMR) can be viewed at: - <http://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/planning-policy/authorities-monitoring-report-amr/>

## Minerals Local Plan for Gloucestershire (2018 – 2032) | Monitoring Schedule

Policy	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	Timescale	Target	Review trigger(s)
<b>SR01   Maximising the use of secondary and recycled aggregates</b>	<p>Planning applications for major (non-minerals) accompanied by a Waste Minimisation Statement (WMS) that incorporate the re-use of construction, demolition and excavation waste in construction and the procurement of construction materials with a recycled content.</p> <p>Annual sales (in million tonnes) of secondary and / or recycled aggregates from within Gloucestershire.</p> <p>Planning applications for minerals development involving infrastructure for the production of secondary and / or recycled aggregates;</p> <p>Planning applications for non-minerals development involving infrastructure for the production of secondary aggregates</p>	<p>GCC</p> <p>Glos. District Councils</p>	<p>Review of district DM decisions</p> <p>Review of non-minerals related County Council DM decisions</p> <p>Review of annual minerals monitoring data</p>	<p>Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.</p>	<p>100% of permitted major (non-minerals) development applications accompanied by a Waste Minimisation Statement (WMS) that incorporate re-use of construction, demolition and excavation waste in construction and the procurement of construction materials with a recycled content.</p>	<p>One planning application for major (non-minerals) development has been permitted where the requirements of policy SR01 have been outweighed by other material considerations;</p> <p>There has been a decline (from the year of adoption) in the supply of secondary and / or recycled aggregates from within Gloucestershire.</p>

Policy	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	Timescale	Target	Review trigger(s)
<b>MS01   Non-minerals development within MSAs</b>	Planning applications for (non-minerals) development within MSAs that are not exempt from mineral resource safeguarding requirements	GCC  Glos. District Councils	Review of district DM decisions  Review of non-minerals related County Council DM decisions	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for (non-minerals) development, which are not exempt from mineral resource safeguarding requirements being: - <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>refused on mineral resource safeguarding grounds; or</li><li>permitted on condition that prior extraction will take place</li></ul>	One planning application for (non-minerals) development permitted where accordance with clause v of policy MS01 has justified the sterilisation of mineral resources.  There has been a decline (from the year of adoption) in the number of (non-minerals) planning applications within MSAs that are not exempt from mineral resource safeguarding requirements, being considered against policy MS01
<b>MS02   Safeguarding mineral infrastructure</b>	Planning applications for (non-minerals) development on / or adjoining locally designated safeguarded mineral infrastructure sites (see appendix 2 of the MLP)  No. of mineral infrastructures sites present within Gloucestershire	GCC  Glos. District Councils	Review of district DM decisions  Review of non-minerals related County Council DM decisions	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for (non-minerals) development on / or adjoining safeguarded mineral infrastructure sites being: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>refused on mineral infrastructure safeguarding grounds; or</li><li>permitted on condition that satisfactory replacement infrastructure will be provided</li></ul>	One planning application for (non-minerals) development permitted where accordance with clause iv of policy MS02 has justified mineral infrastructure being adversely affected or lost.  There has been a decline (from the year of adoption) in the number of mineral infrastructure sites listed in appendix 2 of the MLP

Policy	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	Timescale	Target	Review trigger(s)
<b>MW01   Aggregate provision</b>	Planning applications for minerals development that will contribute towards maintaining the landbank of permitted reserves for:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>crushed rock at least at the minimum level of 10 years; and</li><li>sand and gravel at least at the minimum level of 7 years.</li></ul>				100% of planning applications for minerals development that would contribute towards maintaining the landbank of permitted reserves under the conditions laid down by policy MW01 being permitted.	One planning application for minerals development refused where material considerations have specifically outweighed the acceptability of the development in respect of the matters covered by policy MW01
	Landbank of permitted reserves for crushed rock aggregate within Gloucestershire		GCC	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	The landbank of permitted reserves for crushed rock has fallen below the minimum level of 10 years (as assessed from the year of adoption onwards).
	Landbank of permitted reserves for sand and gravel aggregate within Gloucestershire		Other MPAs named under MW01 indicators	Review of annual minerals monitoring data	The landbank of permitted reserves for sand and gravel has fallen below the minimum level of 7 years (as assessed from the year of adoption onwards).	
	Most recently published landbank of permitted reserves for crushed rock aggregate covering the West of England (WoE) Authorities;		Mineral Operators			
	Most recently published landbank of permitted reserves for sand and gravel aggregate covering the neighbouring Mineral Planning Authorities of Herefordshire, Oxfordshire, Wiltshire and Worcestershire.		Evidence of a significant annual decline and / or declining trend of least 3 years in the published landbank of permitted reserves for either crushed rock or sand and gravel aggregates for neighbouring and / or nearby authority areas as reported within Local Aggregate Assessments (LAAs) and Aggregate Working Party (AWP) Annual Reports and / or at Duty to Cooperate (DtC) meetings.			

Policy	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	Timescale	Target	Review trigger(s)
<b>MW02   Natural building stone</b>	Planning applications for minerals development that will contribute towards the supply of natural building stone.  Permitted reserves (in million tonnes) of natural building stone within Gloucestershire	GCC  Mineral Operators	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions  Review of annual minerals monitoring data	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for minerals development that would contribute towards the supply of natural building stone under the conditions laid down by policy MW02 being permitted	One planning application for minerals development refused where material considerations have specifically outweighed the acceptability of the development in respect of the matters covered by policy MW02  There has been a decline (from the year of adoption) in the level of permitted reserves for natural building stone.
<b>MW03   Clay for civil engineering purposes</b>	Planning applications for minerals development that will contribute towards the supply of clay for civil engineering purposes.  Permitted reserves (in million tonnes) of clay within Gloucestershire	GCC  Mineral Operators	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions  Review of annual minerals monitoring data	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for minerals development that would contribute towards the supply of clay for civil engineering purposes under the requirements laid down by policy MW03 being permitted	One planning application for minerals development refused where material considerations have specifically outweighed the acceptability of the development in respect of the matters covered by policy MW03  There has been a decline (from the year of adoption) in the level of permitted reserves for clay for civil engineering purposes.
<b>MW04   Brick clay</b>	Planning applications for minerals development that will contribute towards the supply of brick clay	GCC  Mineral Operators  Other MPAs that contain any specified brickworks supplied by brick clay from Glos.	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions  Review of annual minerals monitoring data	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for minerals development that would contribute towards the supply of brick clay under the requirements laid down by policy MW04 being permitted	One planning application for minerals development refused where material considerations have specifically outweighed the acceptability of the development in respect of the matters covered by policy MW04  Any specified brickworks that uses brick clays sourced from Gloucestershire has reported (from the year of adoption) that its supplies are unable to maintain production at a level equal to at least 25 years.

Policy	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	Timescale	Target	Review trigger(s)
<b>MW05   Coal</b>	Planning applications for minerals development that will contribute towards the supply of coal	GCC	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for minerals development that would contribute towards the supply of coal under the requirements laid down by policy MW05 being permitted	One planning application for minerals development refused where material considerations have specifically outweighed the acceptability of the development in respect of the matters covered by policy MW05
<b>MW06   Ancillary minerals development</b>	Planning applications for ancillary minerals development	GCC	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for ancillary minerals development that meet the requirements laid down by policy MW06 being permitted.	One planning application for minerals development refused where material considerations have specifically outweighed the acceptability of the development in respect of the matters covered by policy MW06
<b>MA01   Aggregate working within allocations</b>	Planning applications for aggregate working within the MLP allocations  The remaining potential contribution (in million tonnes) of crushed rock aggregate contained within undeveloped MLP allocations  The remaining potential contribution (in million tonnes) of sand and gravel aggregate contained within undeveloped MLP allocations	GCC	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions  Review of annual minerals monitoring data	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for aggregate working within MLP allocations meeting the conditions set out in policy MA01	One planning application for minerals development refused where material considerations have specifically outweighed the acceptability of the development in respect of the matters covered by policy MA01  The potential contribution to the landbank of permitted aggregate reserves from within remaining undeveloped MLP allocations has fallen below the amount that would be needed to maintain the landbank requirements at minimum levels – 10 years for crushed rock or 7 years for sand and gravel.
<b>MA02   Aggregate working outside of site allocations</b>	Planning applications for aggregate working outside of MLP allocations	GCC	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for aggregate working outside of MLP allocations meeting the conditions set out in policy MA02.	One planning application for minerals development refused where material considerations have specifically outweighed the acceptability of the development in respect of the matters covered by policy MA02

Policy	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	Timescale	Target	Review trigger(s)
<b>DM01   Amenity</b>	Planning applications for minerals development that have involved assessing amenity impacts	GCC	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for minerals development that have involved assessing amenity impacts meeting the requirements set out in policy DM01.	One planning application for minerals development refused where material considerations have specifically outweighed the acceptability of the development in respect of the matters covered by policy DM01
<b>DM02   Cumulative Impact</b>	Planning applications for minerals development that have involved assessing cumulative impacts	GCC	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for minerals development that have involved assessing cumulative impacts meeting the requirements set out in policy DM02.	One planning application for minerals development refused where material considerations have specifically outweighed the acceptability of the development in respect of the matters covered by policy DM02
<b>DM03   Transport</b>	Planning applications for minerals development that have involved the importation and / or exportation of minerals or other materials	GCC	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for minerals development that have involved assessing transport impacts meeting the requirements set out in policy DM03.	One planning application for minerals development refused where material considerations have specifically outweighed the acceptability of the development in respect of the matters covered by policy DM03
<b>DM04   Flood risk</b>	Planning applications for minerals development that have involved assessing flood risk impacts	GCC	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for minerals development that have involved assessing flood risk meeting the requirements set out in policy DM04.	One planning application for minerals development refused where material considerations have specifically outweighed the acceptability of the development in respect of the matters covered by policy DM04
<b>DM05   Water resources</b>	Planning applications for minerals development that have involved assessing water resource impacts	GCC	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for minerals development that have involved assessing water resources meeting the requirements set out in policy DM05.	One planning application for minerals development refused where material considerations have specifically outweighed the acceptability of the development in respect of the matters covered by policy DM05

Policy	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	Timescale	Target	Review trigger(s)
<b>DM06   Biodiversity and Geodiversity</b>	Planning applications for minerals development that have involved assessing biodiversity and / or geodiversity impacts	GCC	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for minerals development that have involved assessing biodiversity and / or geodiversity meeting the requirements set out in policy DM06.	One planning application for minerals development refused where material considerations have specifically outweighed the acceptability of the development in respect of the matters covered by policy DM06
<b>DM07   Soil resources</b>	Planning applications for minerals development that have involved an assessment of soil resources	GCC	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for minerals development that have involved assessing soil resources meeting the requirements set out in policy DM07 with exception for clause ii.	One planning application for minerals development permitted where accordance with clause IV of policy DM07 has justified adversely affecting the quality of soil resources.
<b>DM08   Historic environment</b>	Planning applications for minerals development that have involved an assessment of impacts upon the historic environment	GCC	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for minerals development that have involved assessing the historic environment meeting the requirements set out in policy DM08.	One planning application for minerals development refused where material considerations have specifically outweighed the acceptability of the development in respect of the matters covered by policy DM08
<b>DM09   Landscape</b>	Planning applications for minerals development that have involved an assessment of landscape impacts	GCC	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for minerals development that have involved assessing landscape impacts meeting the requirements set out in policy DM09.	One planning application for minerals development refused where material considerations have specifically outweighed the acceptability of the development in respect of the matters covered by policy DM09
<b>DM10   Gloucester-Cheltenham Green Belt</b>	Planning applications for minerals development within the Gloucester-Cheltenham Green Belt  Ha of land within the Gloucester-Cheltenham Green Belt subject to minerals development.	GCC	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for minerals development within the Gloucester-Cheltenham Green Belt meeting the requirements set out in policy DM10.	One planning application for minerals development refused where material considerations have specifically outweighed the acceptability of the development in respect of the matters covered by policy DM10

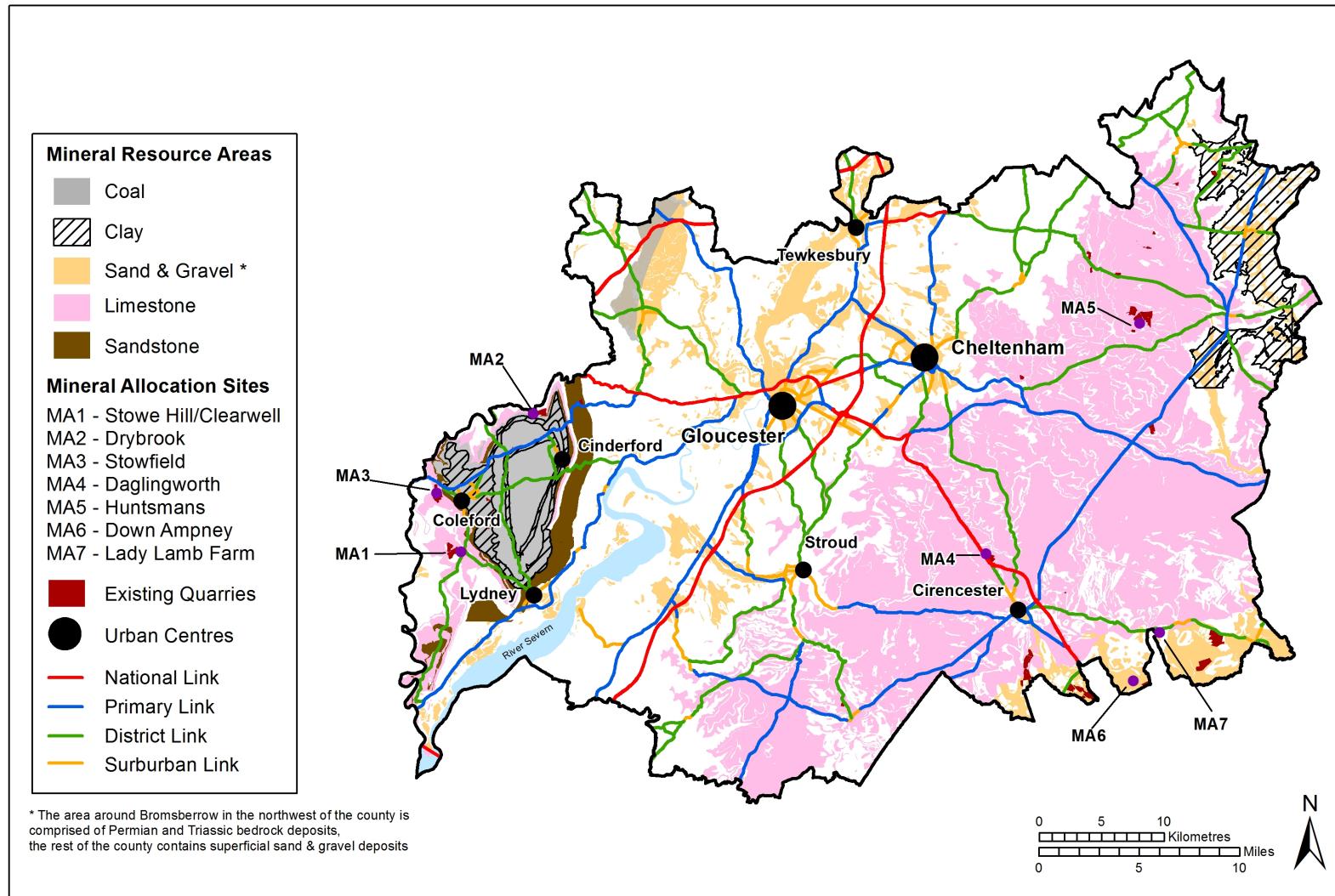
Policy	Indicator(s)	Who?	How?	Timescale	Target	Review trigger(s)
<b>DM11   Aerodrome safeguarding and aviation safety</b>	Planning applications for minerals development that have involved an assessment of aerodrome safeguarding and aviation safety.	GCC	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for minerals development that have involved assessing aerodrome safeguarding and aviation safety meeting the conditions set out in policy DM11.	One planning application for minerals development refused where material considerations have specifically outweighed the acceptability of the development in respect of the matters covered by policy DM11
<b>MR01   Restoration, aftercare and facilitating beneficial after-uses</b>	Planning applications for minerals development involving proposals for restoration and aftercare  Ha of land within Gloucestershire that is 'in aftercare' following the cessation of mineral working and restoration <sup>268</sup> .	GCC	Review of minerals related County Council DM decisions	Annual data (Jan – Dec) reported in the AMR for the following year.	100% of planning applications for minerals development involving proposals for restoration and aftercare meeting the conditions set out in policy MR01	One planning application for minerals development refused where material considerations have specifically outweighed the acceptability of the development in respect of the matters covered by policy MR01

<sup>268</sup> The term 'in aftercare' for MLP monitoring purposes is defined as the period of time under which a minerals development is still subject to the conditions of the mineral planning approval, but where all mineral working has ceased and all substantial engineering operations associated with mineral site restoration have been completed.

# **APPENDIX 1**

## **KEY DIAGRAM**

## Appendix 1 | Key diagram



# **APPENDIX 2**

## **SAFEGUARDED MINERAL INFRASTRUCTURE SITES**

## Appendix 2 | Safeguarded mineral infrastructure sites

Mineral infrastructure	Site location
<b>Wharfage with storage / handling / processing potential</b>	<p>The Docks, Sharpness, Berkeley, GL13 9UX</p>
	<p>Land at Naunton Quarry, Buckle Street, Naunton, GL54 3BA</p> <p>Land at the Old Bakery, Lower Tuffley Lane, Gloucester, GL2 5DP</p> <p>Land at Netherhills, Fromebridge Lane, Whitminster, GL2 7PD</p> <p>Land at Claydon Pike Works, Claydon Pike, Lechlade, GL7 3DT</p> <p>Land at Swindon Road, Cheltenham, GL51 9NB</p>
<b>Concrete batching plant</b>	<p>Hayricks Wharf, Tewkesbury Road, Cheltenham, GL51 9AA</p> <p>Land at Barnwood Junction, Myers Road Off Horton Road, Gloucester, GL1 3QA</p>
	<p>The Old Ryeford Sawmills, Ryeford Industrial Estate, Stonehouse, GL10 3HE</p> <p>Land at the Old Airfield, Moreton Valence, GL2 7NG</p> <p>Land at Golden Valley, Gloucester Road, Cheltenham, GL51 0TT</p> <p>Land at Ruardean Hill, Drybrook, GL17 9AR</p> <p>Land at Shorncote Quarry, Ewen Road, South Cerney, GL7 6DE</p>
<b>Coated Road stone Plant</b>	<p>Land at Stowfield Quarry, Staunton Road, Coleford GL16 8NS</p> <p>Land at Clearwell Quarry, Stowe Green, St. Briavels, GL15 6QW</p> <p>Land at Naunton Quarry, Buckle Street, Naunton, GL54 3BA</p>
<b>Concrete Products Plant</b>	<p>Land at Cerney Wick Quarry, Spine Road East, South Cerney, Gloucestershire, GL7 5TL</p>
<b>Sites for handling and / or processing and distributing recycled and secondary</b>	<p>Land at the Old Airfield, Moreton Valence, GL2 7NA</p> <p>Land at Netherhills, Fromebridge Lane, Whitminster, GL2 7PD</p>

**aggregates**

Land at Allstone, Myers Rd, Gloucester, GL1 3QD

Land off Buckle Street, Honeybourne, Evesham, WR11 7QE

Land at Babdown Industrial Estate, Beverston, GL8 8YL

Land at Overton Farm, Maisemore, GL2 8HR

Land at Shorncote Quarry, Ewen Road, South Cerney, GL7 6DE

Land at Javelin Park, Haresfield, GL10 3DP

Land at Cowfield Mill, Northway Lane, Tewkesbury GL20 8JG

Land at Shurdington Road, Shurdington, Cheltenham GL51 4HU

# **APPENDIX 3**

## **FORECAST OF AGGREGATE SUPPLIES AND PROVISION FIGURES**

## Appendix 3 | Forecast of aggregate supplies and provision figures

10-year rolling average of annual sales for primary land-won aggregates from within Gloucestershire (2007-2016 inclusive): -

- **1.452 million tonnes per annum for crushed rock**
- **0.742 million tonnes per annum for sand and gravel;**

Source data: 6<sup>th</sup> LAA for Gloucestershire

Remaining reserves of primary land-won aggregates from within Gloucestershire as at the end of 31/12/2016: -

- **24.32 million tonnes for crushed rock;**
- **4.41 million tonnes for sand and gravel**

Source data: 6<sup>th</sup> LAA for Gloucestershire

Number of years' worth of provision to be considered by the plan		
Crushed Rock	Sand and gravel	
Year prior to submission (2017) #	1 Year prior to submission (2017) #	1
Plan period (2018-2032) ##	15 Plan period (2018-2032) ##	15
Landbank at end of plan (2033-2042) ###	10 Landbank at end of plan (2033-2039) ###	7
<b>Total number of years</b>	<b>26 Total number of years</b>	<b>23</b>

# Included because reserve data is only available up until 31/12/2016 at this time;

## See NPPF 2012 – paragraph 157, bullet 2;

### See NPPF 2012 – paragraph 145, bullet 6

Mineral	A Number of years	B Minimum annual provision amount (in mt)	C Total requirement to meet minimum provision	D Landbank as at 31/12/2016	E Permissions granted (in mt) since 31/12/2016	F Minimum provision requirement to be considered by the plan C-(D+E)
Carboniferous Limestone	26	*1.0164	26.426	*** 16.00	0	10.426
Jurassic Limestone	26	** 0.4356	11.326	*** 8.31	0	3.016
<b>Total Crushed Rock</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>1.452</b>	<b>37.752</b>	<b>24.31</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>13.442</b>
<b>Sand and gravel</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>0.742</b>	<b>17.066</b>	<b>4.41</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>9.456</b>

\* Based on 70% of 1.452mt

\*\* Based on 30% of 1.452mt

\*\*\* Taken from the 6<sup>th</sup> Gloucestershire's Local Aggregate Assessment (LAA): - <https://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/planning-and-environment/planning-policy/local-aggregates-assessment-aaa/>

# **APPENDIX 4**

## **DETAILED DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR PLAN ALLOCATIONS**

## Appendix 4 | Detailed development requirements for plan allocations

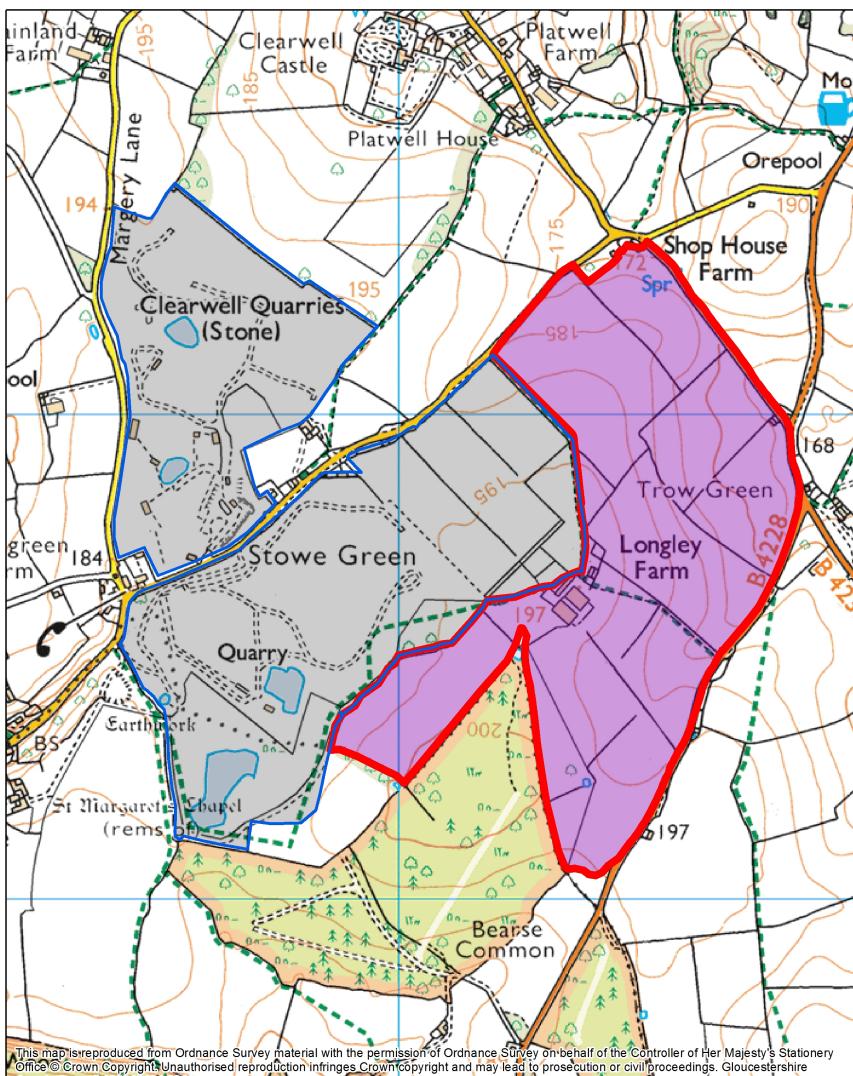
- Allocation 01: Land east of Stowe Hill Quarry;
- Allocation 02: Land west of Drybrook Quarry;
- Allocation 03: Depth extension to Stowfield Quarry;
- Allocation 04: Land northwest of Daglingworth Quarry;
- Allocation 05: Land south and west of Naunton Quarry<sup>269</sup>;
- Allocation 06: Land south east of Down Ampney;
- Allocation 07: Land at Lady Lamb Farm, west of Fairford;

---

<sup>269</sup> From November 2017 the quarry formerly known as “Huntsman’s Quarry” was renamed Naunton Quarry by the site owner

## Allocation 01: Land east of Stowe Hill Quarry

Aggregate type	Forest of Dean (Carboniferous) Limestone	Allocation type	Preferred area
Yield and Illustrative aggregate supply potential	The entire allocation may yield in the region of 10mt to 17mt of crushed rock limestone. Based upon the existing operating capacity permitted at the Stowe Hill / Clearwell Quarries complex, the allocation could make a contribution towards the maintenance of steady local aggregate supplies by as much as 28 years worth of additional working beyond that already permitted.		
Site area	Approximately 54 ha	District	Forest of Dean
Relevant planning permissions (as of Nov 2017)	DF/2238/W: Concrete batching plant and ancillary facilities   dated - 19/12/02; DF/2238/1/A: Operation of a coated roadstone (asphalt) plant   dated – 01/11/05; DF/2238/X: Extension of Stowe Hill Quarry and consolidation of existing consents   dated - 05/01/07;		



<p>■ Site Allocation ■ Existing Quarries</p> <p>0 500 Yards Metres 0 500</p>	<p><b>01: Land east of Stowe Hill Quarry</b></p> <p><b>Gloucestershire</b> COUNTY COUNCIL</p>	<p>N</p>
--	---	----------

## Detailed Development Requirements for Allocation 01 : Land east of Stowe Hill Quarry;

Theme	Specific Requirement
<b>Local communities</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM03; MR01	An initial Health Impact Assessment (HIA) screening exercise should be carried out at the project inception stage to establish how best to assess and take account of the potential health impacts of local communities within the sphere of influence of the allocation <sup>270</sup> . Whether a dedicated HIA is prepared or related information is to be presented as part of another type of assessment, the different groups within the population that might be affected should be highlighted and any relevant health characteristics taken into account <sup>271</sup> . It will be necessary for the wider amenity impacts on affected local communities to be assessed incorporating the individual residential properties, farms and commercial enterprises located close to the allocation and those that comprise the nearby hamlets of Stowe, Stowe Green, Trow Green, Mork and Lower Cross and the villages of Clearwell, Sling and St. Briavels. An understanding of the scale and significance of possible attributable threats to the health and well-being of those communities that reside along freight routes used to support aggregate supplies from Stowe Hill Quarry will also be required. In addition, carefully considered commitments regarding measures to avoid and / or mitigate adverse amenity impacts and to maximise and enhance positive effects upon health and well being should be submitted.
<b>Economic development</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02 DM09	An Economic Impact Assessment (EcIA) should be carried out to identify potential economic impacts and their significance as a result of further aggregate working at Stowe Hill Quarry. Whether a dedicated EcIA is prepared or related information is to be presented as part of another type of assessment, it must establish whether current local economic conditions are likely to be influenced and the scale and significance of any positive contribution to economic well being at the local, sub-national and national levels, having taken into account the occurrence of possible negative economic impacts. The EcIA should be based on a balanced and credible analysis of evidence that has been published and / or has been robustly generated to support the proposal. Information concerning the potential impact on local employment both direct and indirectly will be crucial. The prospect of new jobs being generated should be highlighted. Commitments to secure employment and training opportunities that will benefit local communities (e.g. provision of local apprenticeships) will be best placed set out within the EcIA. This is in addition to any evidence to show how existing direct and indirect employment will be safeguarded. The possibility that existing non-minerals related local businesses and / or permitted emerging enterprises could be exposed to undue economic risk from further aggregate working at Stowe Hill Quarry must be explored. The nature of any risks to other businesses, their likely significance and any proposed means of mitigation will need to form part of the EcIA.
<b>Operational matters / site infrastructure</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM03; DM06; DM09; MR01	The existing permitted production limit of 600,000 tonnes per annum or 60,000 tonnes per calendar month should not be exceeded in association the working of the allocation, unless it can be demonstrated an alternative production limit will be acceptable in planning terms. It is preferable that all site infrastructure including plant, necessary to support future working is also concentrated within the Stowe Hill Quarry unit so that the restoration of the adjacent Clearwell Quarry can be achieved as soon as is practicably possible. Alternative site infrastructure proposals must be robustly justified and accompanied by sufficient evidence to show how they will be environmentally acceptable.

<sup>270</sup> Best practice on HIA screening is contained within the Department of Health (DoH) Health Impact Assessment (HIA) of Government Policy document (July 2010): *A guide to carrying out a Health Impact Assessment of new policy as part of the Impact Assessment process*. This guide can be obtained at: [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/216009/dh\\_120110.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/216009/dh_120110.pdf)

<sup>271</sup> Public Health England regularly prepares Health Profiles at the county level. This information may be a useful starting point for preparing a robust and credible evidence base on the nature of local communities that may be affected. Information on Health Profiles can be obtained at: - <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/>

<b>Highways</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM03	<p>A Transport Assessment (TA) will be required. Advice on the content of a TA should be sought from the Local Highway Authority at the earliest possible opportunity as part of pre-application preparations. Highways matters, which will need to be investigated include: - the creation of a safe and suitable vehicular access; and the continued adherence to acceptable, established freight routes (vehicular movements associated with the working of the allocation should ideally use the A48 via the B4321 (Bream Road) or the A4136 via the B4228, which are classified as mostly 'District Links' and recognised as part of the 'Primary Route Corridor for HGVs'). It is preferable that consideration is given to alternative access arrangements to those currently afforded to Stowe Hill Quarry and that service the current plant area within Clearwell Quarry. A previously approved proposal has already considered the possibility of a new route off the B4228<sup>272</sup>. This was supported by the MPA and could prove to be materially significant in the assessment of transport impacts with any future working proposals. Furthermore, the TA should pay particular attention to any freight routes that include the A48. This is due to the presence of the declared Lydney Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) and restrictions at the Bream Road junction with Lydney High Street. All proposed routing plans will need to take account of Gloucestershire Local Transport Plan policies LTP PD 3.1 and LTP PD 3.4<sup>273</sup> and follow the advice contained within the Gloucestershire Freight Gateway<sup>274</sup>.</p>
<b>Public Rights of Way (PRoW)</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM03; MR01	<p>An assessment of the PRoW network should be undertaken with particular attention given to paths RNE 66/1, RNE 67/1 and FSB 138/1. Details of possible temporary diversions or permanent re-routings of any affected paths will be required. It is strongly encouraged that advice is sought at the earliest possible opportunity from the Local Highways Authority in respect of this matter.</p>
<b>Flood risk</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM02; DM04; MR01	<p>A site-specific flood risk assessment (FRA) will be required. The possibilities of elevated flood risk from all minerals-related development activities (e.g. site preparation, working, processing and site restoration) resulting from changes in groundwater and increased surface run-off will need to be investigated. Although the risks posed from all forms of flooding under current conditions and those forecast in the future incorporating anticipated climate change impacts, will also need to be assessed. Possible cumulative / in-combination impacts on flood risk associated with permitted mineral working and other related activities such as restoration and aftercare at the existing Stowe Hill Quarry and the adjacent Clearwell Quarry will need to be considered. In addition, potential flood-risk sensitive receptors such as the residential properties and commercial premises of the hamlets of Stowe, Stowe Green, Trow Green and the villages of Clearwell and Sling and will require investigation. The FRA must scrutinise the application of flood risk mitigation measures and provide a strategy for their implementation. During the preparation and operational phases of the development, flood risk mitigation matters requiring attention include: - the siting of any hard-standing, buildings, storage and stockpiling of quarry materials, and other site infrastructure away from areas at a greater risk of susceptibility to flooding. For the restoration phase the incorporation of suitable flood risk mitigation must be carefully considered. This will likely involve the application of a sustainable drainage system with the core aim of ensuring the pre-development rate of surface water run-off will not be exceeded in line with SuDS guidance. It will also need to be effectively integrated with any previously approved flood risk management solution at the existing Stowe Hill Quarry. Where infilling using inert materials (imported and / or internal to the site) for profiling landforms, this must also incorporate sufficient provision for suitable safe pathways for ground water to move around and through the allocation to make sure that groundwater levels do not rise above those recorded prior to minerals development.</p>

<sup>272</sup> Planning permission under reference 09/0072/FDMAJM included a new haul road and vehicular access off the B4228. The permission was granted in 2013 but has now lapsed following the cessation of the conditional time period for commencement.

<sup>273</sup> Gloucestershire Freight Network Policies LTP PD 3.1 (Gloucestershire's Freight Network) and LTP 3.4 (Construction Management Plans) are set out in Gloucestershire's Local Transport Plan (2015 – 2031) Policy Document 3 – Freight can be obtained at: -

<https://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/transport/goucestershires-local-transport-plan-2015-2031/freight/>

<sup>274</sup> The Gloucestershire Freight Gateway can be obtained at: <http://freightgateway.co.uk/goucestershire/>

### Water resources

Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM05; MR01

A hydrological / hydrogeological impact assessment in accordance with EA guidance will be required. As the underlying geology of the allocation is classified as a Principal aquifer, attention will need to be given to identifying and quantifying risks associated with all possible minerals-related development activities (e.g. working, processing and site restoration) to groundwater resources and for establishing a stringent monitoring regime commencing 24-months prior to development, continuing throughout the operational phase, and including site restoration and aftercare. In addition, potential hydrological impacts on nearby surface water bodies (up to 5km) will require scrutiny. These include: - several tributaries of Oakwood Brook, a small spring and the resulting flow into the Slade Brook, several unnamed springs to the north of the allocation, Valley Brook, Warth Brook and Cannop Brook. However, a more definitive sphere of hydrological influences will need to be established through a Water Features Survey. This could identify other and / or more distant surface water bodies that are also worth assessing along with other relevant receptors. Particular attention will need to be given to the potential hydrological / hydrogeological impacts on the Slade Brook SSSI. This contains a karst feature – an active tufa-forming stream, which is likely to be sensitive to local hydrological and hydro-geochemical change. There are known hydrological linkages between the SSSI and the allocated area. An holistic approach should be adopted when considering the Slade Brook SSSI with technical advice on this matter sought from both the EA and Natural England at the earliest possible opportunity. Avoiding the derogation of the SSSI must be the primary focus. Possible cumulative / in-combination hydrological / hydrogeological impacts associated with permitted mineral working and other related activities should also be considered such as proposed restoration and aftercare at the existing Stowe Hill Quarry and the adjacent Clearwell Quarry. The HIA will need to establish mitigation requirements and where necessary provide a strategy for their implementation. It must also incorporate a strategic, catchment-scale view of water resource management and identify how development of the allocation may positively contribute towards protecting and improving the water environment in line with the Severn River Basin Management Plan (RBMP) and Wye and Severn Tidal Tributaries Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMP)<sup>275</sup>.

<sup>275</sup> Information on river basin and catchment management plans (RBMPs and CFMPs) can be obtained at: - <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/catchment-flood-management-plans>

<b>Natural environment</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM05; DM06; DM07; MR01	<p>A comprehensive assessment of the natural environment will be required. This should include natural assets present in, which rely upon, and / or that are located within the sphere of influence of the allocation and contribute to the county's green infrastructure. The assessment must identify potential impacts and scrutinise their significance taking into account the different activities / stages of minerals development (e.g. the preparation of land prior to mineral working, mineral working and processing and subsequent restoration incorporating aftercare). Environmental designations in the locality that will need careful consideration include: - the Wye Valley &amp; FoD Bat Sites SAC, Wye Valley Woodlands SAC, River Wye SAC, Old Bow &amp; Old Ham Mines SSSI, Devil's Chapel Scowles SSSI, Tudor Farm Bank SSSI, River Wye SSSI and Slade Brook SSSI. In addition, any priority habitats and / or priority species, which encompass or have been recorded in, which rely upon, and / or that are located within the sphere of influence of the allocation must be investigated. A further crucial aspect of the assessment will be the provision of sufficient details concerning measures to avoid, reduce, remedy and / or compensate possible unacceptable negative effects. Any scheme of mitigation must also be accompanied by a clear strategy for implementation and be able to demonstrate its deliverability. In totality, the assessment of natural resources must demonstrate how any issues arising, have been considered in a holistic manner and within a strategic context (e.g. the implications for the county's green infrastructure). In particular it must be clear as to how the characteristic habitats and the supported wildlife of the local ecological networks will not be subject to unacceptable adverse impacts. Where opportunities exist to deliver tangible benefits (both during and post-mineral working), due consideration should also be given to possible collaborations and coordination with the programme of nature conservation actions to enhance the county's green infrastructure as identified for the Forest of Dean Nature Improvement Area (NIA). An analysis of whether any significant effects are likely to arise on the Wye Valley and Forest of Dean Bat Sites SAC, the Wye Valley Woodlands Sites SAC and / or the River Wye SAC either alone or in combination with other plans or projects, must be carried out at the planning application stage through a formal HRA screening process, establishing the requirement for an Appropriate Assessment (AA) and thus highlighting the mitigation measures required.</p>
<b>Geodiversity</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM06; MR01	<p>In the event the existing Stowe Green / Clearwell Quarries Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Site (RIGS ref: 236) may be affected, a proportionately detailed assessment of possible impacts will need to be carried out. At the earliest opportunity advice should ideally be sought from the Gloucestershire Geology Trust. Key items that will need careful consideration include whether mitigation is possible and how this might be achieved; and to what extent future management practices can practically and reasonably be brought forward to maximise opportunities to improve the protection of geological assets, enable greater access to them, and / or facilitate greater scientific understanding.</p>
<b>Soil resources</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM07; MR01	<p>A Soil Survey and Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) Report will be required. This will need to establish baseline conditions of soil resources (i.e. quality and quantity) contained in the allocation and within its sphere of influence. The allocation lies within an area that may contain grade 3 agricultural land (good to moderate quality). This will need further investigation, possibly through a detailed site survey in order to: - determine the extent of the resource; establish the sub-grade of the soil (i.e. whether it is 'good' (3a) and / or 'moderate' (3b)); and assess the relationship of the resource to the individual proposal under consideration along with the wider allocation. In the presence of potentially valuable soil resources, a Soil Handling Strategy must also be prepared. This should consider the details of how best to safeguard against possible damage to existing soil quality and the potential, where practicable for the quality to be improved. A holistic approach to the management of soil resources will be needed, particularly with respect to possible implications for the proposed programme of working (e.g. progressive or otherwise) and the successful delivery of the restoration strategy and aftercare programme.</p>

### Historic environment - including archaeology

Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM08; DM09; MR01

A Heritage Statement (HS) will be required to establish the presence of heritage assets that could be affected and to assess the nature, extent and importance of their significance and their settings. The HS must also provide a detailed analysis of potential impacts and their envisaged significance associated with all activities related to the working of the allocation. Where the potential for adverse impacts is identified, details of the means of avoiding such impacts or delivering sufficient mitigation to eradicate and / or reduce their significance to an acceptable degree must be included. The prime focus should be on the preservation of key heritage assets. A proportionately detailed, reasoned justification will be necessary in every instance that harm to, or the potential loss of a heritage asset is envisaged. Information regarding how recording and / or the excavation of heritage assets may also be necessary. The HS must be comprehensive in its coverage by considering both designated and undesignated heritage assets including those of potential archaeological interest. Information contained on the Gloucestershire Historic Environment Record (G-HER) should be interrogated along with the National Heritage List (NHL) produced by Historic England. Of potential relevance to the allocation is the grade II historic park at Clearwell Castle (NL list entry: 1000758) and the grade II listed building known as Toll House (NL list entry: 1186347).

### Landscape and visual impact

Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM08; DM09; MR01

A Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment (LVIA) prepared in line with best practice guidelines will be required. It must comprise of an analysis of the landscapes which are contained, and are within the sphere of influence of the allocation. Matters requiring careful scrutiny include: - the sensitivity of affected landscape characteristics; possible effects upon them; and the relative significance of these effects in relation to all proposed mineral-development activities and their evolving influence over time (e.g. working, processing, site restoration and aftercare). Key landscapes types likely to require assessment include: - the National landscape character NCA105 (Forest of Dean and Lower Wye) and the regional / local level classification – The Limestone Plateau landscape character type and the Tidenham Chase landscape character area, which are described in the Forest of Dean Landscape Character Assessment. The Wye Valley AONB lies less than 1km of the allocation and therefore special consideration must also be given to the particular elements and features that contribute to the landscape character of the designation. It is important that the LVIA applies published landscape studies when establishing baseline conditions. Specifically in terms of visual impact, the LVIA must identify visual receptors that are likely to be affected, determine their sensitivity to potential impacts and consider the relative significance of the impacts identified. Sensitive visual receptors that should be considered as a minimum, include: - the individual properties, farms and agricultural premises that surround the perimeter of the allocation, the properties that form the hamlet of Trow Green; the settlements of Clearwell and Bream; nearby sections of the B4231 / Bream Avenue and B4228; and the network of paths and recreational routes in the locality. In assessing both landscape and visual impacts possible cumulative / in-combination effects associated with the existing permitted mineral operations at Stowe Hill Quarry and Clearwell Quarry will need to be taken into account. A further essential element is the provision of details concerning measures to avoid, reduce, remedy and / or compensate any possible negative effects deemed sufficiently harmful to render a proposal unacceptable in planning terms. Any scheme of mitigation put forward must be accompanied by a clear strategy for implementation and be able to demonstrate its deliverability. It should also be reflective of the different activities / stages that are likely to have a material effect on anticipated landscape and visual impacts (e.g. resulting from the preparation of land prior to mineral working, mineral working itself, and subsequent restoration incorporating aftercare).

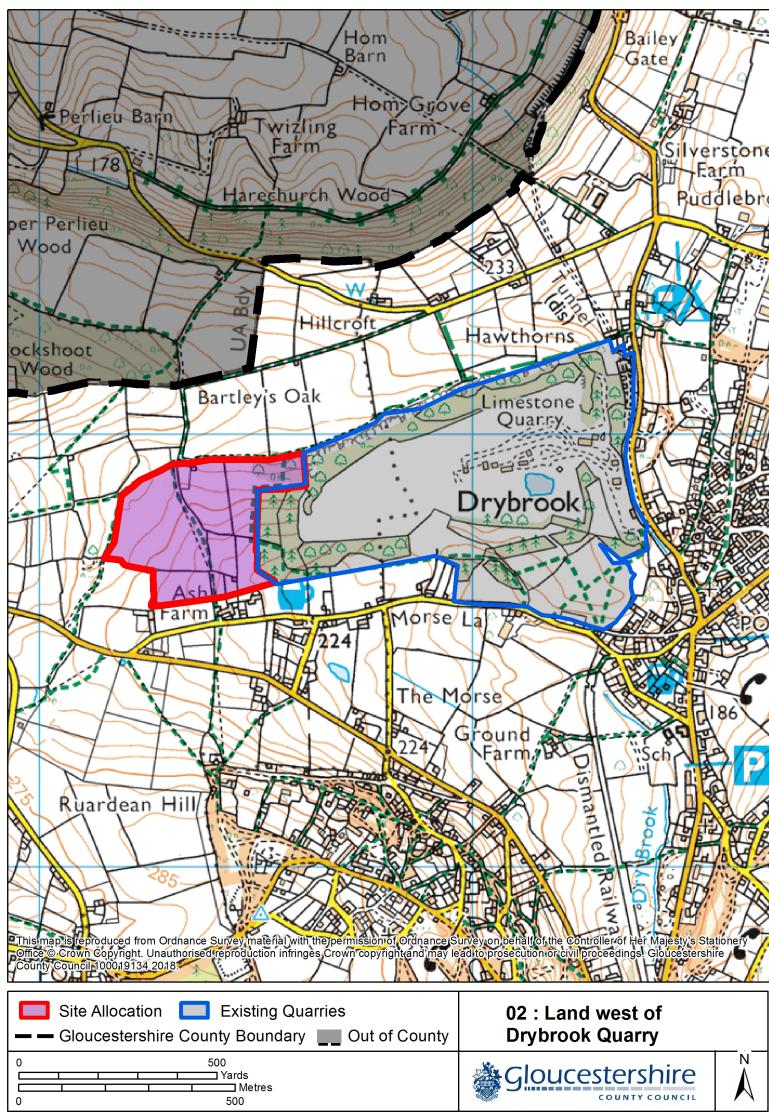
**Restoration opportunities and constraints**

Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM04; DM05; DM06; DM07; DM09; MR01

A restoration strategy including appropriate and sufficient commitments towards an aftercare programme will be required. The strategy must be coherent and where necessary holistic in its approach to ensure an effective solution is deliverable across the entire allocation. Progressive restoration techniques should be applied unless it can be demonstrated and justified to be of greater benefit and / or less harmful to adopt alternative arrangements. In developing the strategy, evidence must be presented to show how compatibility with the existing local environment will be achieved and the approved restoration schemes of the existing Stowe Hill and Clearwell Quarries will not be prejudiced. Where the public rights of way network has been affected, attention will need to be given to the integration of acceptable long-term resolutions such as the reinstatement or permanent re-routing of affected paths. Opportunities to contribute to the ambitions of the Gloucestershire Nature Partnership such as supporting the enhancement of the county's green infrastructure and the nature conservation actions for the Forest of Dean Nature Improvement Area (NIA) should be taken. Consideration should also be given to the possibility of facilitating other beneficial land uses and / or positively contributing to the future management of land as identified in locally applicable plans and strategies such as the Forest of Dean Core Strategy and the Wye Valley AONB Management Plan (the AONB designation is located less than 1km from the allocation). Furthermore, all proposed restoration solutions must be mindful of climate change and seek to deliver a greater degree of environmental resilience to its envisaged impacts. Under certain conditions this could involve the careful integration of measures to facilitate desirable habitat shifts to take place, which may act as suitable refuges for displaced and / or vulnerable species. An outline aftercare management plan covering at least the 1st five-years post-mineral working period will normally be required as part of the restoration strategy. This must set out commitments for carrying out aftercare into the future and for undertaking a more detailed programme up to 12 months prior to the commencement of restoration. A longer timeframe of aftercare may be necessary where nature conservation and informal recreation after-uses are likely to dominate.

## Allocation 02: Land west of Drybrook Quarry

Aggregate type	Forest of Dean (Carboniferous) Limestone		Allocation type	Preferred area
Illustrative aggregate supply potential	<p>The entire allocation may yield in the region of 4mt of crushed rock limestone. However, under potentially constrained circumstances<sup>276</sup>, this could fall to around 3mt. Based upon established operating practices at the existing permitted Drybrook Quarry, the allocation could make a contribution towards the maintenance of steady local aggregate supplies by as much as 16 years' worth of additional working beyond that already permitted.</p>			
Site area	Approx. 10ha	District	Forest of Dean	Parish
Relevant planning permissions (as of Nov. 2017)	14/0032/FDMAJM: Extended time for previously permitted operations   dated – 21/10/14			



<sup>276</sup> A gas pipeline has been identified running through part of the allocated area. It is currently unknown whether it is technically achievable and / or viable for aggregate working to take place beyond the gas pipeline. It is also likely that a stand-off / buffer zone may be required.

**Detailed Development Requirements for Allocation 02 : Land west of Drybrook Quarry;**

Theme	Specific Requirement
<b>Local communities</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM03	<p>An initial Health Impact Assessment (HIA) screening exercise should be carried out at the project inception stage to establish how best to assess and take account of potential health impacts on local communities within the sphere of influence of the allocation<sup>277</sup>. Whether a dedicated HIA is prepared or related information is to be presented as part of another type of assessment, the different groups within the population that might be affected should be highlighted and any relevant health characteristics taken into account<sup>278</sup>. It will be necessary for the wider amenity impacts on affected local communities to be assessed incorporating the individual residential properties, farms and commercial enterprises located nearby to the allocation and those that comprise the settlements of Ruardean, Ruardean Hill, Drybrook and Puddlebrook. An understanding of the scale and significance of possible attributable threats to the health and well-being of those communities that reside along freight routes used to support aggregate supplies from Drybrook Quarry will also be required. In addition, carefully considered commitments regarding measures to avoid and / or mitigate adverse amenity impacts and to maximise and enhance positive effects upon health and well being should be submitted.</p>
<b>Economic development</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02	<p>An Economic Impact Assessment (EcIA) should be carried out to identify potential economic impacts and their significance as a result of further aggregate working at Drybrook Quarry. Whether a dedicated EcIA is prepared or related information is to be presented as part of another type of assessment, it must establish whether current local economic conditions are likely to be influenced and the scale and significance of any positive contribution to economic well being at the local, sub-national and national levels, having taken into account the occurrence of possible negative economic impacts. The EcIA should be based on a balanced and credible analysis of evidence that has been published and / or has been robustly generated to support the proposal. Information concerning the potential impact on local employment both direct and indirectly will be crucial. The prospect of new jobs being generated should be highlighted. Commitments to secure employment and training opportunities that will benefit local communities (e.g. provision of local apprenticeships) will be best placed set out within the EcIA. This is in addition to any evidence that will show how existing direct and indirect employment will be safeguarded. The possibility that existing non-minerals related local businesses and / or permitted emerging enterprises could be exposed to undue economic risk from further aggregate working at Drybrook Quarry must also be explored. The nature of any risks to other businesses, their likely significance and any proposed means of mitigation will need to form part of the EcIA.</p>
<b>Operational Matters / Site Infrastructure</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM03; DM06; DM09	<p>The working of the allocation should not exceed the established production capacity of Drybrook Quarry, which stands at 250,000 tonnes per annum. This capacity figure accords with the envisaged amount of production applied to the transport evidence that supported the current planning permission at Drybrook Quarry. Although not conditionally restricted to 250,000 tonnes per annum, this figure could be materially significant when considering future working proposals. Any higher production level should be accompanied by sufficient evidence to demonstrate it would be environmentally acceptable. Site infrastructure necessary to support the working of the allocation should be provided through the permitted facilities contained within Drybrook Quarry and accord with the relevant requirements set out under the extant permission. Any alternative site infrastructure arrangements must be accompanied by sufficiently robust evidence to demonstrate they will be acceptable in planning terms.</p>

<sup>277</sup> Best practice on HIA screening is contained within the Department of Health (DoH) Health Impact Assessment (HIA) of Government Policy document (July 2010): *A guide to carrying out a Health Impact Assessment of new policy as part of the Impact Assessment process*. This guide can be obtained at: [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/216009/dh\\_120110.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/216009/dh_120110.pdf)

<sup>278</sup> Public Health England regularly prepares Health Profiles at the county level. This information may be a useful starting point for preparing a robust and credible evidence base on the nature of local communities that may be affected. Information on Health Profiles can be obtained at: - <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/>

<b>Highways</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: - DM01; DM02; DM03	<p>A Transport Assessment (TA) will be required. Advice on the content of a TA should be sought from the Local Highway Authority at the earliest possible opportunity as part of pre-application preparations. Highways matters likely to require investigation include using the existing vehicular access arrangements and following the existing acceptable, established freight routes (i.e. the A4136 via Drybrook Road, which is recognised as part of the 'Primary Route Corridor for HGVs'). Aggregate supplies from the working of the allocation should ideally continue to use the existing Hawthorns Road entrance rather than create a new or additional access. Any alternative routing proposals will need to take account of Gloucestershire Local Transport Plan policies LTP PD 3.1 and LTP PD 3.4<sup>279</sup> and follow the advice contained within the Gloucestershire Freight Gateway<sup>280</sup>.</p>
<b>Public Rights of Way (PRoW)</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM03; MR01	<p>An assessment of the PRoW network should be undertaken with particular attention given to paths DRD 11 and 43. Details of possible temporary diversions or permanent re-routings of any affected paths will be required. It is strongly encouraged that advice is sought at the earliest possible opportunity from the Local Highway Authority in respect of this matter.</p>
<b>Flood risk</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM02; DM04; MR01	<p>A site-specific flood risk assessment (FRA) will be required. The possibilities of elevated flood risk from all minerals-related development activities (e.g. site preparation, working, processing and site restoration) resulting from changes in groundwater and increased surface run-off will need to be investigated. Although the risks posed from all forms of flooding under current conditions and those forecast in the future incorporating anticipated climate change impacts, should also be assessed. Possible cumulative / in-combination impacts on flood risk associated with permitted mineral working and other related activities such as restoration and aftercare at the existing Drybrook Quarry will need to be considered. In addition, potential flood-risk sensitive receptors such as the residential properties and commercial premises located within Drybrook, Ruardean, and the northern side of Ruardean Hill will require investigation. The FRA must scrutinise the application of flood risk mitigation measures and provide a strategy for their implementation. During the preparation and operational phases of the development, flood risk mitigation matters likely to require attention include the siting of any hard-standing, buildings, storage and stockpiling of quarry materials, and other site infrastructure away from areas at a greater risk of susceptibility to flooding. For the restoration phase the incorporation of suitable flood risk mitigation must be carefully considered. This will likely involve the application of a sustainable drainage system with the core aim of ensuring the pre-development rate of surface water run-off will not be exceeded in line with SuDS guidance. It will also need to be effectively integrated with any previously approved flood risk management solution at the existing Drybrook Quarry. For infilling using inert materials (imported and / or internal to the site) for profiling landforms, this must also incorporate sufficient provision for suitable safe pathways for ground water to move around and through the allocation to make sure that groundwater levels do not rise above those recorded prior to minerals development.</p>

<sup>279</sup> Gloucestershire Freight Network Policies LTP PD 3.1 (Gloucestershire's Freight Network) and LTP 3.4 (Construction Management Plans) are set out in the Gloucestershire's Local Transport Plan (2015 – 2031) Policy Document 3 – Freight can be obtained at: - <https://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/transport/goucestershires-local-transport-plan-2015-2031/freight/>

<sup>280</sup> The Gloucestershire Freight Gateway can be obtained at: - <http://freightgateway.co.uk/goucestershire/>

<b>Water resources</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM05; MR01	<p>A hydrological / hydrogeological impact assessment in accordance with EA guidance will be required. As the underlying geology of the allocation is classified as a Principal aquifer, attention will need to be given to identifying and quantifying risks associated with all possible minerals-related development activities (e.g. working, processing and site restoration) to groundwater resources and for establishing a stringent monitoring regime commencing at least 12-months prior to development, continuing throughout the operational phase and including site restoration and aftercare. In addition, potential hydrological impacts on nearby surface water bodies (within 1km) will require scrutiny. These includes: - Cinderford Brook to Blackpool Brook, Dry Brook, Bailey Brook, Lodgegrove Brook and the quarry lagoons within the existing Drybrook Quarry. Although a more definitive sphere of hydrological influences will need to be established through a Water Features Survey. This could identify other and / or more distant surface water bodies that are also worth assessing along with other relevant receptors. Possible cumulative / in-combination hydrological / hydrogeological impacts associated with permitted mineral working and other related activities should also be considered such as proposed restoration and aftercare at the existing Drybrook Quarry. The HIA must scrutinise the need to employ mitigation and where necessary provide a strategy for implementation. It must also incorporate a strategic, catchment-scale view of water resource management and identify how development of the allocation may positively contribute towards protecting and improving the water environment in line with the Severn River Basin Management Plan (RBMP) and and Wye and Severn Tidal Tributaries Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMP)<sup>281</sup></p>
<b>Natural environment</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM05; DM06; DM07; MR01	<p>A comprehensive assessment of the natural environment will be required. This should consider the natural assets present in, which rely upon, and / or that are located within the sphere of influence of the allocation and contribute to the county's green infrastructure. The assessment must identify potential impacts and scrutinise their significance taking into account the different activities / stages of minerals development (e.g. the preparation of land prior to mineral working, mineral working and processing and subsequent restoration incorporating aftercare). Environmental designations in the locality that will need careful consideration include: - Woodlands near Hope Mansell Local Wildlife Site (Herefordshire), Lea Bailey Enclosure Local Wildlife Site (Herefordshire) and Ruardean Hills KWS. In addition, any priority habitats and / or priority species, which encompass or have been recorded in, which rely upon, and / or that are located within the sphere of influence of the allocation must be investigated. A further crucial aspect of the assessment will be the provision of sufficient details concerning measures to avoid, reduce, remedy and / or compensate possible unacceptable negative effects. Any scheme of mitigation must also be accompanied by a clear strategy for implementation and be able to demonstrate its deliverability. In totality, the assessment of natural resources must demonstrate how any issues which arising, have been considered in a holistic manner and within a strategic context (e.g. the implications for the county's green infrastructure). In particular it must be clear as to how the characteristic habitats and the supported wildlife of the local ecological networks will not be subject to unacceptable adverse impacts. Where opportunities exist to deliver tangible benefits (both during and post-mineral working), due consideration should also be given to possible collaborations and coordination with the programme of nature conservation actions to enhance the county's green infrastructure as identified for the Forest of Dean Nature Improvement Area (NIA).</p>

<sup>281</sup> Information on river basin and catchment management plans (RBMPs and CFMPs ) can be obtained at: - <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/catchment-flood-management-plans>

**Soil resources**

Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM07; MR01

A Soil Survey and Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) Report will be required. This will need to establish baseline conditions of soil resources (i.e. quality and quantity) contained in the allocation and within its sphere of influence. The allocation lies within an area that may contain grade 3 agricultural land (good to moderate quality). This will need to be further investigated, possibly through a detailed site survey in order to: - determine the extent of the resource; establish the sub-grade of the soil (i.e. whether it is 'good' (3a) and / or 'moderate' (3b)); and assess the relationship of the resource to the individual proposal under consideration and the wider allocation. In the presence of potentially valuable soil resources, a Soil Handling Strategy must also be prepared. This should consider the details of how best to safeguard against possible damage to existing soil quality and the potential, where practicable for the quality to be improved. A holistic approach to the management of soil resources will be needed, particularly with respect to implications to the proposed programme of working (e.g. progressive or otherwise) and the successful delivery of the restoration strategy.

**Historic environment - including archaeology**

Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM08; DM09; MR01

A Heritage Statement (HS) is required to establish the presence of heritage assets that could be affected and to assess the nature, extent and importance of their significance and their settings. The HS must also provide a detailed analysis of potential impacts and their envisaged significance associated with all activities related to the working of the allocation. Where the potential for adverse impacts is identified, details of the means of avoiding such impacts or delivering sufficient mitigation to eradicate and / or reduce their significance to an acceptable degree must be included. The prime focus should be on the preservation of key heritage assets. A proportionately detailed, reasoned justification will be necessary in every instance that harm to, or the potential loss of a heritage asset is envisaged.

Information regarding how recording and / or the excavation of heritage assets may also be necessary. The HS must be comprehensive in its coverage by considering both designated and undesignated heritage assets including those of potential archaeological interest. Information contained on the Gloucestershire Historic Environment Record (G-HER) should be interrogated along with the National Heritage List (NHL) produced by Historic England. Of potential relevance to the allocation is evidence of early activity from the prehistoric or Roman period, which has been drawn from recordings at the adjacent Drybrook quarry and the surrounding landscape. This will need to be appropriately evaluated.

**Landscape and visual impact**

Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM09; MR01

A Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment (LVIA) prepared in line with best practice guidelines will be required. It must comprise an analysis of the landscapes which contain, and are within the sphere of influence of the allocation. Matters requiring careful scrutiny include the sensitivity of affected landscapes, possible effects upon them and the relative significance of these effects in relation to all activities associated with minerals development and how these evolve over time (e.g. working, processing, site restoration and aftercare). Key landscapes likely to require assessment include: - the National landscape character NCA 105 (Forest of Dean and Lower Wye) and the regional / local level

classification – The Limestone Hills landscape character type and the Ruardean Hills landscape character area, which are both described in the Forest of Dean Landscape Character Assessment. It is important that the LVIA applies published landscape studies when establishing baseline conditions. Specifically, in terms of visual impact, the LVIA must identify visual receptors that are likely to be affected, determine their sensitivity to potential impacts and consider the relative significance of the impacts identified. Sensitive visual receptors that should be considered as a minimum, include: - individual properties, farms and agricultural premises particularly those located at the western end of Morse Lane, the properties that comprise the south east and south west of Drybrook; the settlement of Ruardean, and the network of paths and recreational routes in the locality. In assessing both landscape and visual impacts possible cumulative / in-combination effects associated with the existing permitted mineral operations at the existing Drybrook Quarry will need to be taken into account. A further essential element of the LVIA is the provision of details concerning measures to avoid, reduce, remedy and / or compensate any possible negative effects deemed sufficiently harmful to render a proposal unacceptable in planning terms. Any scheme of mitigation put forward must be accompanied by a clear strategy for implementation and be able to demonstrate its deliverability. It should also be reflective of the different activities / stages that are likely to have a material effect on the landscape and visual impacts experienced (e.g. resulting from the preparation of land prior to working, mineral working itself and processing, and subsequent restoration incorporating aftercare).

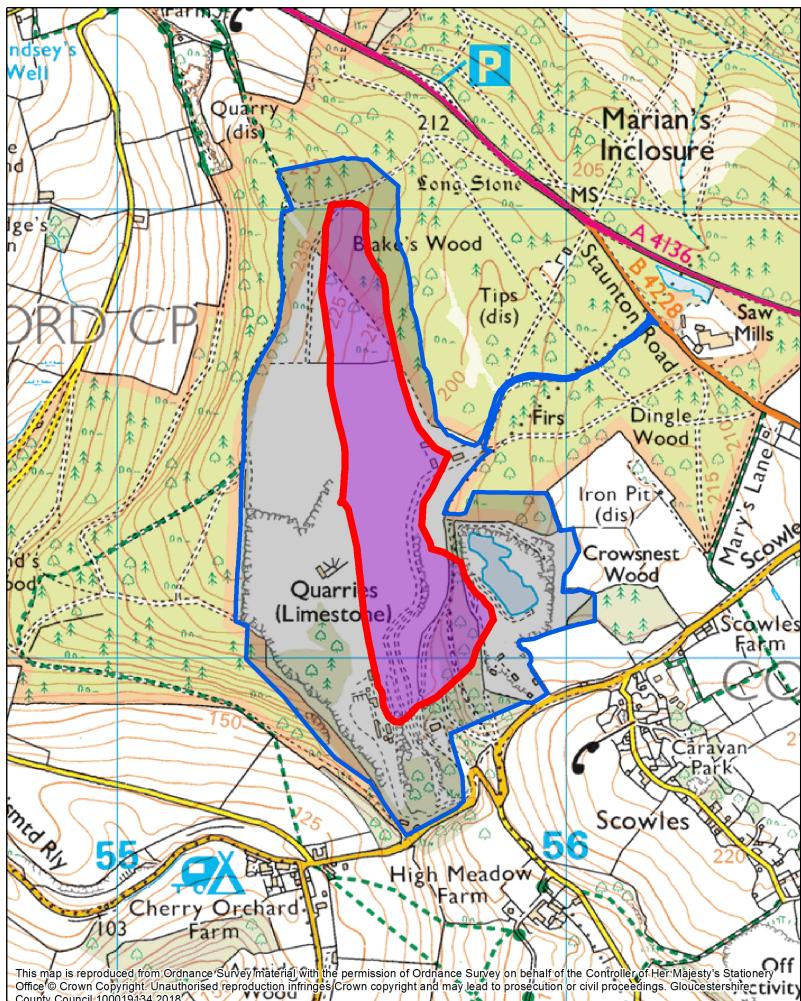
**Restoration opportunities and constraints**

Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM04; DM05; DM06; DM07; DM09; MR01

A restoration strategy including appropriate and sufficient commitments towards aftercare programme will be required. The strategy must be coherent and where necessary holistic in its approach to ensure an effective solution is deliverable across the entire allocation. Progressive restoration techniques should be applied unless it can be demonstrated and justified to be of greater benefit and / or less harmful to apply alternative arrangements. In developing the strategy, evidence must be presented to show how compatibility with the existing local environment will be achieved and the approved restoration scheme of the existing Drybrook Quarry will not be prejudiced. Where the public rights of way network has been affected, attention will need to be given to the integration of acceptable long-term resolutions such as the reinstatement or permanent re-routing of affected paths. Opportunities to contribute to the ambitions of the Gloucestershire Nature Partnership such as supporting the enhancement of the county's green infrastructure and the nature conservation actions for the Forest of Dean Nature Improvement Area (NIA) should be taken. Consideration should also be given to the possibility of facilitating other beneficial land uses and / or positively contributing to the future management of land as identified in locally applicable plans and strategies such as the Forest of Dean Core Strategy. Furthermore, all proposed restoration solutions must be mindful of climate change and the need to deliver a greater degree of environmental resilience. Under certain conditions this could involve the careful integration of measures to facilitate desirable habitat shifts to take place, which may act as suitable refuges for displaced and / or vulnerable species. An outline aftercare management plan covering at least the 1st five-year post-mineral working period should be incorporated into the overall restoration strategy. This must set out the commitments for carrying out aftercare and for undertaking a more detailed programme up to 12 months prior to the commencement of restoration. It must also contain the direction for future management of any restored areas. A longer timeframe of aftercare may be necessary where nature conservation and informal recreation after-uses are likely to dominate.

### Allocation 03: Depth extension to Stowfield Quarry

Aggregate type	Forest of Dean (Carboniferous) Limestone	Allocation type	Preferred Area
Yield and illustrative aggregate supply potential	<p>The entire allocation may yield approximately 7.4mt of crushed rock limestone. Based upon the existing operating capacity permitted at Stowfield Quarry, the allocation could make a contribution towards the maintenance of steady local aggregate supplies by as much as 9 years worth of additional working beyond that already permitted. However, this timeframe could shorten considerable to around 6 additional years, if an outstanding legal agreement was to be completed, which allows for the operating capacity of Stowfield Quarry to increase.</p>		
Site area:	Approx. 20 ha	District	Forest of Dean
Relevant planning permissions: (as of Nov. 2017)	<p>09/0013/FDMAJM: Extension to Stowfield and Rogers Quarries   dated – 11/04/11; 16/0018/FDMAJM: Extended operation of site infrastructure   dated – 21/02/17</p>		



<span style="color: red;">■</span> Site Allocation <span style="color: blue;">■</span> Existing Quarries	03 : Depth extension to Stowfield Quarry
	

### Detailed Development Requirements for Allocation 03: Depth extension to Stowfield Quarry

Theme	Specific Requirement
<b>Local communities</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM03; MR01	An initial Health Impact Assessment (HIA) screening exercise should be carried out at the project inception stage to establish how best to assess and take account of potential health impacts on local communities within the sphere of influence of the allocation <sup>282</sup> . Whether a dedicated HIA is prepared or related information is to be presented as part of another type of assessment, the different groups within the population that might be affected should be highlighted and any relevant health characteristics taken into account <sup>283</sup> . It will be necessary for the wider amenity impacts on affected local communities to be assessed incorporating the individual residential properties, farms and commercial enterprises located nearby to the allocation and those that comprise the nearby hamlets and villages of Crossways, Scowles, Staunton and Newland. An understanding of the scale and significance of possible attributable threats to the health and well-being of those communities that reside along freight routes used to support aggregate supplies from Stowfield Quarry will also be required. In addition, carefully considered commitments regarding measures to avoid and / or mitigate adverse amenity impacts and to maximise and enhance positive effects upon health and well being should be submitted.
<b>Economic development</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02 DM09	An Economic Impact Assessment (EcIA) should be carried out to identify potential economic impacts and their significance as a result of further aggregate working at Stowfield Quarry. Whether a dedicated EcIA is prepared or related information is to be presented as part of another type of assessment, it must establish whether current local economic conditions are likely to be influenced and the scale and significance of any positive contribution to economic well being at the local, sub-national and national levels, having taken into account the occurrence of possible negative economic impacts. The EcIA should be based on a balanced and credible analysis of evidence that has been published and / or has been robustly generated to support the proposal. Information concerning the potential impact on local employment both direct and indirectly will be crucial. The prospect of new jobs being generated should be highlighted. Commitments to secure employment and training opportunities that will benefit local communities (e.g. provision of local apprenticeships) will be best placed set out within the EcIA. This is in addition to any evidence to show how existing direct and indirect employment will be safeguarded. The possibility that existing non-minerals related local businesses and / or permitted emerging enterprises could be exposed to undue economic risk from further aggregate working at Stowfield Quarry must be explored. The nature of any risks to other businesses, their likely significance and any proposed means of mitigation will need to form part of the EcIA.
<b>Operational matters / site infrastructure</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM03; DM06; DM09; MR01	The extant production limit for the existing Stowfield Quarry is 800,000 tonnes per annum. However, subject to meeting conditions of a Section 106 legal agreement, the limit could rise to 1.2 million tonnes per annum or 400,000 tonnes per quarter. The working of the depth extension should not exceed the extant production limit in place at the time of determination, unless it can be demonstrated an alternative limit would be environmentally acceptable. Site infrastructure necessary to support the working of the allocation should be provided through the permitted facilities contained within Stowfield Quarry and accord with the relevant requirements set out under the extant permission. Any alternative site infrastructure arrangements must be accompanied by sufficiently robust evidence to demonstrate they will be acceptable in planning terms.

<sup>282</sup> Best practice on HIA screening is contained within the Department of Health (DoH) Health Impact Assessment (HIA) of Government Policy document (July 2010): *A guide to carrying out a Health Impact Assessment of new policy as part of the Impact Assessment process*. This guide can be obtained at: [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/216009/dh\\_120110.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/216009/dh_120110.pdf)

<sup>283</sup> Public Health England regularly prepares Health Profiles at the county level. This information may be a useful starting point for preparing a robust and credible evidence base on the nature of local communities that may be affected. Information on Health Profiles can be obtained at: - <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/>

<b>Highways</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM03	A Transport Assessment (TA) will be required. Advice on the content of a TA should be sought from the Local Highway Authority at the earliest possible opportunity as part of pre-application preparations. Highways matters, which will need to be investigated, include the continuation of the existing vehicular access off the Staunton Road and use of the established, acceptable freight routes (i.e. the A4136 via Staunton Road, which is recognised as part of the 'Primary Route Corridor for HGVs'). Any alternative routing proposals will need to take account of Gloucestershire Local Transport Plan policies LTP PD 3.1 and LTP PD 3.4 <sup>284</sup> and follow the advice contained within the Gloucestershire Freight Gateway <sup>285</sup> .
<b>Flood risk</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM02; DM04; MR01	A site-specific flood risk assessment (FRA) will be required. The possibilities of elevated flood risks from all minerals-related development activities (e.g. site preparation, working, processing and site restoration) resulting from changes in groundwater and increased surface run-off will need to be assessed. Although the risks posed from all forms of flooding under current conditions and those forecast in the future incorporating anticipated climate change impacts should also be considered. Possible cumulative / in-combination impacts on flood risk associated with permitted mineral working and other related activities such as restoration and aftercare at the existing Stowfield Quarry will need to be investigated. In addition, potential flood-risk sensitive receptors such as the residential properties and commercial premises located within and near to the village of Scowles, particularly along Scowles Road will require assessment. The FRA must scrutinise the application of flood risk mitigation measures and provide a strategy for their implementation. During the preparation and operational phases of the development, flood risk mitigation matters that will require attention include: - the siting of any hard-standing, buildings, storage and stockpiling of quarry materials, and other site infrastructure away from areas at a greater risk of susceptibility to flooding. For the restoration phase the incorporation of suitable flood risk mitigation must be carefully considered. This will likely involve the application of a sustainable drainage system with the core aim of ensuring the pre-development rate of surface water run-off will not be exceeded in line with SuDS guidance. It will also need to be effectively integrated with any previously approved flood risk management solution at the existing Stowfield Quarry. For any infilling using inert materials (imported and / or internal to the site) for profiling landforms, this must also incorporate sufficient provision for suitable safe pathways for ground water to move around and through the allocation to make sure that groundwater levels do not rise above those recorded prior to minerals development.
<b>Soil resources</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM07; MR01	A review of previous soil / agricultural land quality assessments associated with the existing Stowfield Quarry will be required. Particular attention should be given to any possible impacts a deepening would have on matters such as resource safeguarding through soil handling and storage. For example: a deepening proposal(s) is likely to affect current soil storage timescales as it will ultimately delay the overall restoration and the return to normal soil conditions for the site.
<b>Geodiversity</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM06; MR01	In the event the existing Stowfield Quarry Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Site (RIGS ref: 237) may be affected, a proportionately detailed assessment of possible impacts will need to be carried out. At the earliest opportunity advice should ideally be sought from the Gloucestershire Geology Trust. Key items that will need careful consideration include whether mitigation is possible and how this might be achieved; and to what extent future management practices can practicably and reasonably be brought forward (e.g. ramp access or path) to maximise opportunities to improve the protection of geological assets, enable greater access to them, and / or facilitate greater scientific understanding.

<sup>284</sup> Gloucestershire Freight Network Policies LTP PD 3.1 (Gloucestershire's Freight Network) and LTP 3.4 (Construction Management Plans) are set out in the Gloucestershire's Local Transport Plan (2015 – 2031) Policy Document 3 – Freight can be obtained at: -

<https://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/transport/goucestershires-local-transport-plan-2015-2031/freight/>

<sup>285</sup> The Gloucestershire Freight Gateway can be obtained at: <http://freightgateway.co.uk/goucestershire/>

<b>Historic environment - including archaeology</b>	A review of previous assessments of heritage assets including those of archaeological interest associated with the existing Stowfield Quarry will be required. It will be essential that previously agreed protection measures are not prejudiced and that any alternative arrangements will be acceptable in planning terms.
Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM08; DM09; MR01	A hydrological / hydrogeological impact assessment in accordance with EA guidance will be required. As the underlying geology of the allocation is classified as a Principal aquifer, attention will need to be given to identifying and quantifying risks associated with all possible minerals-related development activities (e.g. working, processing and site restoration) to groundwater resources and for establishing a stringent monitoring regime commencing at least 12-months prior to development, continuing throughout the operational phase and including site restoration and aftercare. In addition, potential hydrological impacts on nearby surface water bodies (within 1km) will require scrutiny. These includes: - Whippington Brook, an unnamed drain, tributary and pond at Swan Pool, and the lagoon within Stowfield Quarry. Although a more definitive sphere of hydrological influences will need to be established through a Water Features Survey. This could identify other and / or more distant surface water bodies that are also worth assessing along with other relevant receptors. Possible cumulative / in-combination hydrological / hydrogeological impacts associated with permitted mineral working and other related activities such as proposed restoration and aftercare at the existing Stowfield Quarry should also be considered. The HIA must scrutinise the need to employ mitigation and where necessary provide a strategy for implementation. It must also incorporate a strategic, catchment-scale view of water resource management and identify how development of the allocation may positively contribute towards protecting and the improving water environment in line with the Severn River Basin Management Plan (RBMP) and Wye and Severn Tidal Tributaries Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMP) <sup>286</sup>
<b>Water resources</b>	A review of landscape and visual impacts associated with the existing Stowfield Quarry focused on possible additional or heightened impacts relate to deepening will be required. The review should seek to identify and establish the significance of any changes on previously identified sensitive receptors. Care should be taken to ensure any possible cumulative / in-combination effects associated with the existing quarry are taken into account. Where necessary, the review should detail any measures to avoid, reduce, remedy and / or compensate any possible negative effects deemed sufficiently harmful to render a proposal unacceptable in planning terms. Any scheme of mitigation put forward must be accompanied by a clear strategy for implementation that is able to demonstrate deliverability. It should also be reflective of the different activities / stages that are likely to have a material effect on landscape and visual impacts (e.g. resulting from the preparation of land prior to working, mineral working itself and processing, and subsequent restoration incorporating aftercare).

<sup>286</sup> Information on river basin and catchment management plans (RBMPs and CFMPs) can be obtained at: - <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/catchment-flood-management-plans>

**Natural environment**

Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM05; DM06; DM07; MR01

A review of previous assessment of natural environment affected by the existing Stowfield Quarry will be required. This should probably focus on those natural assets which rely upon, and / or that are located within the sphere of influence of the depth extension. This may include species, which remain active within or have colonised the existing quarry site since working has taken place. The assessment must identify potential impacts and scrutinise their significance taking into account the different activities / stages of minerals development (e.g. mineral working and processing and subsequent restoration incorporating aftercare). Environmental designations in the locality that will need to be considered include: - Wye Valley Woodlands Sites SAC; the Wye Valley & FoD Bat Sites SAC, Dingle Wood SSSI; Swanpool Wood & Furnace Grove SSSI; Blakes Wood LWS; Whitecliffe Recreation Ground LWS; and Staunton Woods LWS. In addition, any priority habitats and / or priority species, which rely upon, and / or that are located within the sphere of influence of the allocation must be investigated. A further crucial aspect of the assessment will be the provision of sufficient details concerning any measures needed to avoid, reduce, remedy and / or compensate possible unacceptable negative effects. Any scheme of mitigation must also be accompanied by a clear strategy for implementation and be able to demonstrate its deliverability. In totality, the assessment of natural resources must demonstrate how any issues which arising, have been considered in a holistic manner taking account of the established environmental capacity identified at the existing Stowfield Quarry. Where opportunities exist to deliver tangible environmental benefits (both during and post-mineral working), these should be assessed. Furthermore, any possibly to enhance existing / or planned for programmes of nature conservation actions to enhance the county's green infrastructure as identified within the existing Stowfield Quarry should be explored. An analysis of whether any significant effects are likely to arise on the Wye Valley Woodlands Sites SAC and / or the Wye Valley & FoD Bat Sites SAC either alone or in combination with other plans or projects, must be carried out at planning application stage through a formal HRA screening process, establishing the requirement for an Appropriate Assessment and thus highlighting the mitigation measures required

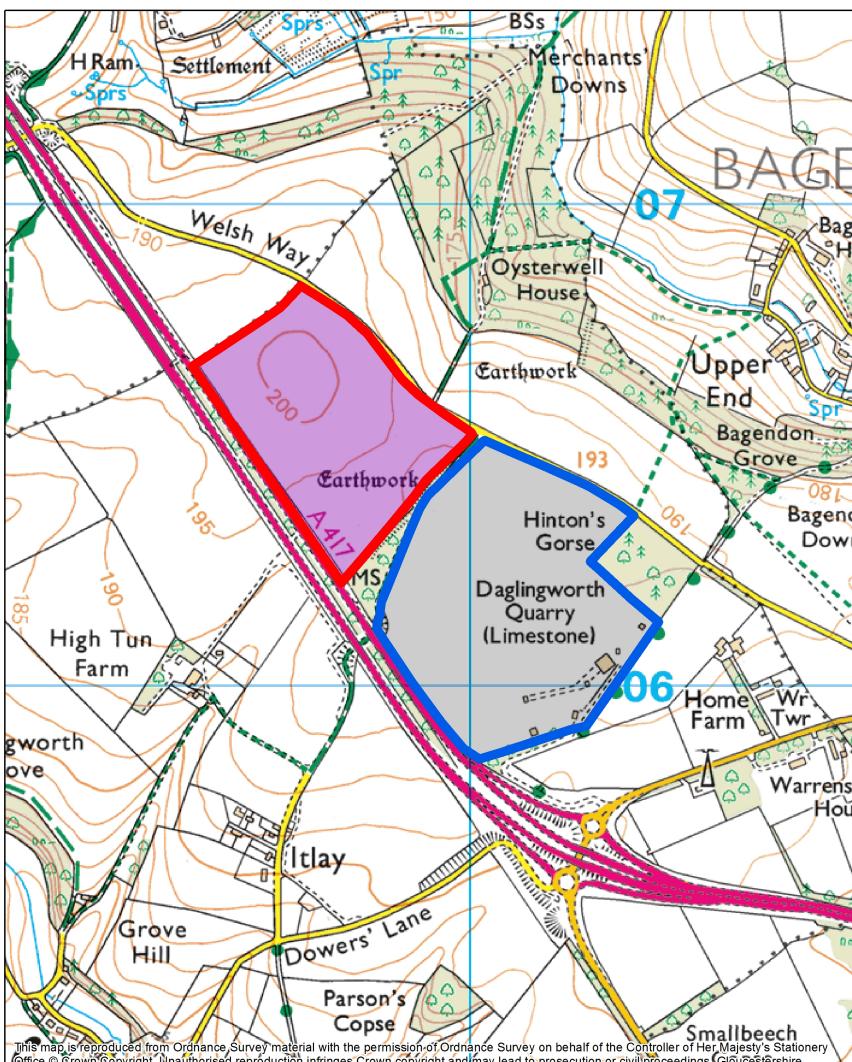
**Restoration opportunities and constraints**

Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM04; DM05; DM06; DM07; DM09; MR01

A restoration strategy will be required. This must be fully integrated with existing permitted restoration proposals at Stowfield Quarry. Carefully consideration of how deepening may alter the final landform, landscaping and potential future land uses and how significant such changes may prove to be will be crucial. A review of any habitat creation and biodiversity ambitions previously identified for Stowfield Quarry should be carried out. Furthermore, restoration proposals must be mindful of climate change the potential need to deliver a greater degree of environmental resilience. Under certain conditions this could involve the careful integration of measures to facilitate desirable habitat shifts to take place, which may act as suitable refuges for displaced and / or vulnerable species. An outline aftercare management plan covering at least the 1st five-year post-mineral working period should be incorporated into the restoration strategy. This must set out the commitments for carrying out aftercare and for undertaking a more detailed programme up to 12 months prior to the commencement of restoration. It must also contain the direction for future management of the restored area. A longer timeframe of aftercare may be necessary where nature conservation and informal recreation after-uses are to be identified.

### Allocation 04: Land northwest of Daglingworth Quarry

Aggregate type	Cotswolds (Jurassic) Limestone	Allocation type	Preferred Area		
Yield and illustrative aggregate supply potential	The entire allocation may yield up to 9mt of crushed rock limestone. Based upon established operating capacities at the existing permitted Daglingworth Quarry, the allocation could support the maintenance of steady local aggregate supplies for upwards of 30 years beyond that already permitted				
Site Area	Approx. 17ha	District	Cotswold	Parish	Daglingworth
Relevant planning permissions: (as of Nov. 2017)	CT.0511/V: Review of Mineral Planning Permissions; New conditions   dated – 21/01/00				



<p>■ Site Allocation</p> <p>■ Existing Quarries</p>	04 : Land northwest of Daglingworth Quarry
<p>0 500 Yards</p> <p>0 500 Metres</p>	

## Detailed Development Requirements for Allocation 04: Land northwest of Daglingworth Quarry

Theme	Specific Requirement
<b>Local communities</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies DM01; DM02; DM03; MR01	An initial Health Impact Assessment (HIA) screening exercise should be carried out at the project inception stage to establish how best to assess and take account of potential health impacts on local communities within the sphere of influence of the allocation <sup>287</sup> . Whether a dedicated HIA is prepared or related information is to be presented as part of another type of assessment, the different groups within the population that might be affected should be highlighted and any relevant health characteristics taken into account <sup>288</sup> . It will be necessary for the wider amenity impacts on affected local communities to be assessed incorporating the individual residential properties, farms and commercial enterprises located nearby to the allocation and those that comprise the hamlets of Itlay and Upper End near to Bagendon. An understanding of the scale and significance of possible attributable threats to the health and well-being of those communities that reside along freight routes used to support aggregate supplies from Daglingworth Quarry will also be required. In addition, carefully considered commitments regarding measures to avoid and / or mitigate adverse amenity impacts and to maximise and enhance positive effects upon health and well being should be submitted.
<b>Economic development</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02 DM09	An Economic Impact Assessment (EcIA) should be carried out to identify potential economic impacts and their significance as a result of further aggregate working at Daglingworth Quarry. Whether a dedicated EcIA is prepared or related information is to be presented as part of another type of assessment, it must establish whether current local economic conditions are likely to be influenced and the scale and significance of any positive contribution to economic well being at the local, sub-national and national levels, having taken into account the occurrence of possible negative economic impacts. The EcIA should be based on a balanced and credible analysis of evidence that has been published and / or has been robustly generated to support the proposal. Information concerning the potential impact on local employment both direct and indirectly will be crucial. The prospect of new jobs being generated should be highlighted. Commitments to secure employment and training opportunities that will benefit local communities (e.g. provision of local apprenticeships) will be best placed set out within the EcIA. This is in addition to any evidence which shows how existing direct and indirect employment will be safeguarded. The possibility that existing non-minerals related local businesses and / or permitted emerging enterprises could be exposed to undue economic risk from further aggregate working at Daglingworth Quarry must be explored. The nature of any risks to other businesses, their likely significance and any proposed means of mitigation will need to form part of the EcIA.
<b>Operational matters / site infrastructure</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM03; DM06; DM09; MR01	The working of the allocation should not to exceed the established production capacity of Daglingworth Quarry, which stands at around 250,000 tonnes per annum. This capacity figure accords with the envisaged amount of production reported within the evidence base that supported the allocation of the site previously within the adopted Gloucestershire Minerals Local Plan 2003. Whilst no conditional restrictions apply to the extant permission, the figure could be materially significant when considering future working proposals. Any higher production level should ideally be accompanied by sufficient evidence to demonstrate it would be environmentally acceptable in planning terms. Site infrastructure necessary to support the working of the allocation should be provided through the permitted facilities contained within Daglingworth Quarry and accord with the relevant requirements set out under the extant permission. A service tunnel will most likely be required in order to achieve the necessary movement of worked primary minerals for processing and eventual sale. Any alternative site infrastructure proposals must be accompanied by robust evidence to demonstrate these will be acceptable in planning terms.

<sup>287</sup> Best practice on HIA screening is contained within the Department of Health (DoH) Health Impact Assessment (HIA) of Government Policy document (July 2010): *A guide to carrying out a Health Impact Assessment of new policy as part of the Impact Assessment process*. This guide can be obtained at: [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/216009/dh\\_120110.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/216009/dh_120110.pdf)

<sup>288</sup> Public Health England regularly prepares Health Profiles at the county level. This information may be a useful starting point for preparing a robust and credible evidence base on the nature of local communities that may be affected. Information on Health Profiles can be obtained at: - <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/>

<b>Highways</b> Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM03	A Transport Assessment (TA) will be required. Advice on the content of a TA should be sought from the Local Highway Authority and Highways England at the earliest possible opportunity as part of pre-application preparations. Highways matters, which will need to be investigated, include the continued use of the existing vehicular access off the Welsh Way and Daglingworth junction with the A417. The A417 should be used as the established freight route as it forms part of the 'Primary Route Corridor for HGVs'. Any alternative routing proposals will need to take account of Gloucestershire Local Transport Plan policies LTP PD 3.1 and LTP PD 3.4 <sup>289</sup> , and follow the advice contained within the Gloucestershire Freight Gateway <sup>290</sup> .
<b>Public Rights of Way (PRoW)</b> Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM03; MR01	An assessment of the PRoW network should be undertaken with particular attention given to paths BDH3/2 and 10/1. Details of possible temporary diversions or permanent re-routings of any affected paths will be required. It is strongly encouraged that advice is sought at the earliest possible opportunity from the Local Highway Authority in respect of this matter.
<b>Flood risk</b> Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM02; DM04; MR01	A site-specific flood risk assessment (FRA) will be required. The possibilities of elevated flood risks from all minerals-related development activities (e.g. site preparation, working, processing and site restoration) resulting from changes in groundwater and increases in surface run-off will need to be investigated. Although the risks posed from all forms of flooding under current conditions and those forecast in the future incorporating anticipated climate change impacts, will need to be assessed. Possible cumulative / in-combination impacts on flood risk associated with permitted mineral working and other related activities such as restoration and aftercare at the existing Daglingworth Quarry will need to be considered. In addition, potential flood-risk sensitive receptors such as the residential properties and commercial premises located within and surrounding the hamlet of Itlay and the villages of Daglingworth and Bagendon will require investigation. The FRA must scrutinise the application of flood risk mitigation measures and provide a strategy for their implementation. During the preparation and operational phases of the development, flood risk mitigation matters likely to require: -the siting of any hard-standing, buildings, storage and stockpiling of quarry materials, and other site infrastructure away from areas at a greater risk of susceptibility to flooding. For the restoration phase the incorporation of suitable flood risk mitigation must be carefully considered. This will likely involve the application of a sustainable drainage system with the core aim of ensuring the pre-development rate of surface water run-off will not be exceeded in line with SuDS guidance. It will also need to be effectively integrated with any previously approved flood risk management solution at the existing Daglingworth Quarry. For infilling using inert materials (imported and / or internal to the site) for profiling landforms this must also incorporate sufficient provision for suitable safe pathways for ground water to move around and through the allocation to make sure that groundwater levels do not rise above those recorded prior to minerals development.

<sup>289</sup> Gloucestershire Freight Network Policies LTP PD 3.1 (Gloucestershire's Freight Network) and LTP 3.4 (Construction Management Plans) are set out in the Gloucestershire's Local Transport Plan (2015 – 2031) – Policy Document 3 – Freight can be obtained at: -

<https://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/transport/goucestershires-local-transport-plan-2015-2031/freight/>

<sup>290</sup> The Gloucestershire Freight Gateway can be obtained at: <http://freightgateway.co.uk/goucestershire/>

<b>Water resources</b>  Potentially linked to requirements of policies: DM01; DM05; MR01	<p>A hydrological / hydrogeological impact assessment in accordance with EA guidance will be required. As the underlying geology of the allocation is classified as a Principal aquifer, attention will need to be given to identifying and quantifying risks associated with all possible minerals-related development activities (e.g. working, processing and site restoration) to groundwater resources and for establishing a stringent monitoring regime commencing at least 12-months prior to development, continuing throughout the operational phase and including site restoration and aftercare. The allocation also lies within a Source Protection Zone 1 (SPZ1). This will require a very specific risk assessment to be carried out to consider potential pollution of potable water supplies and other sensitive commercial water supplies. Beyond the allocation, potential hydrological impacts on nearby surface water bodies (within 1km) will require scrutiny. These include: - Elkstone Brook and Daglington Stream. Although a more definitive sphere of hydrological influences will need to be established through a Water Features Survey. This could identify other and / or more distant surface water bodies that are also worth assessing along with other relevant receptors. For example, the River Churn is just over 3 km to the South East of the allocation. Possible cumulative / in-combination hydrological / hydrogeological impacts associated with permitted mineral working and other related activities such as proposed restoration and aftercare at the existing Daglingworth Quarry should also be considered. The HIA must scrutinise the need to employ mitigation and where necessary provide a strategy for implementation. It must also incorporate a strategic, catchment-scale view of water resource management by identifying how development of the allocation may positively contribute towards protecting and the improving water environment in line with the Thames River Basin Management Plan (RBMP) and also the Severn RBMP, which covers an area that may be within the sphere of influence of the allocation and the Thames and Severn Tidal Tributaries Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMPs) <sup>291</sup></p>
<b>Natural environment</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM05; DM06; DM07; MR01	<p>A comprehensive assessment of the natural environment will be required. This should include those natural assets that are present, which rely upon, and / or that are located within the sphere of influence of the allocation and contribute to the county's green infrastructure. The assessment must identify potential impacts and scrutinise their significance taking into account the different activities / stages of minerals development (e.g. the preparation of land prior to mineral working, mineral working and processing and subsequent restoration incorporating aftercare). Environmental designations in the locality that will need careful consideration include: - High Tun Farm KWS, Itlay LWS, Stancombe Grove &amp; Oysterwell Wood LWS, Bagendon Grove &amp; Oysterwell Wood LWS, Merchants Downs LWS, Daglingworth &amp; Snakes Groves LWS, Duntisbourne Grove LWS and Five Acre Grove (Bagendon) LWS. In addition, any priority habitats and / or priority species, which encompass or have been recorded in, which rely upon, and / or that are located within the sphere of influence of the allocation must be investigated. A further crucial aspect of the assessment will be the provision of sufficient details concerning measures deemed necessary to avoid, reduce, remedy and / or compensate possible unacceptable negative effects. Any scheme of mitigation must also be accompanied by a clear strategy for implementation and be able to demonstrate its deliverability. In totality, the assessment of natural resources must demonstrate how any issues which arising, have been considered in a holistic manner and within a strategic context (e.g. the implications for the county's green infrastructure). Where opportunities exist to deliver tangible benefits (both during and post-mineral working), due consideration should be given to possible collaborations and coordination with the programme of nature conservation actions to enhance the county's green infrastructure as identified for the nearby Cotswold Valley Nature Improvement Area (NIA).</p>

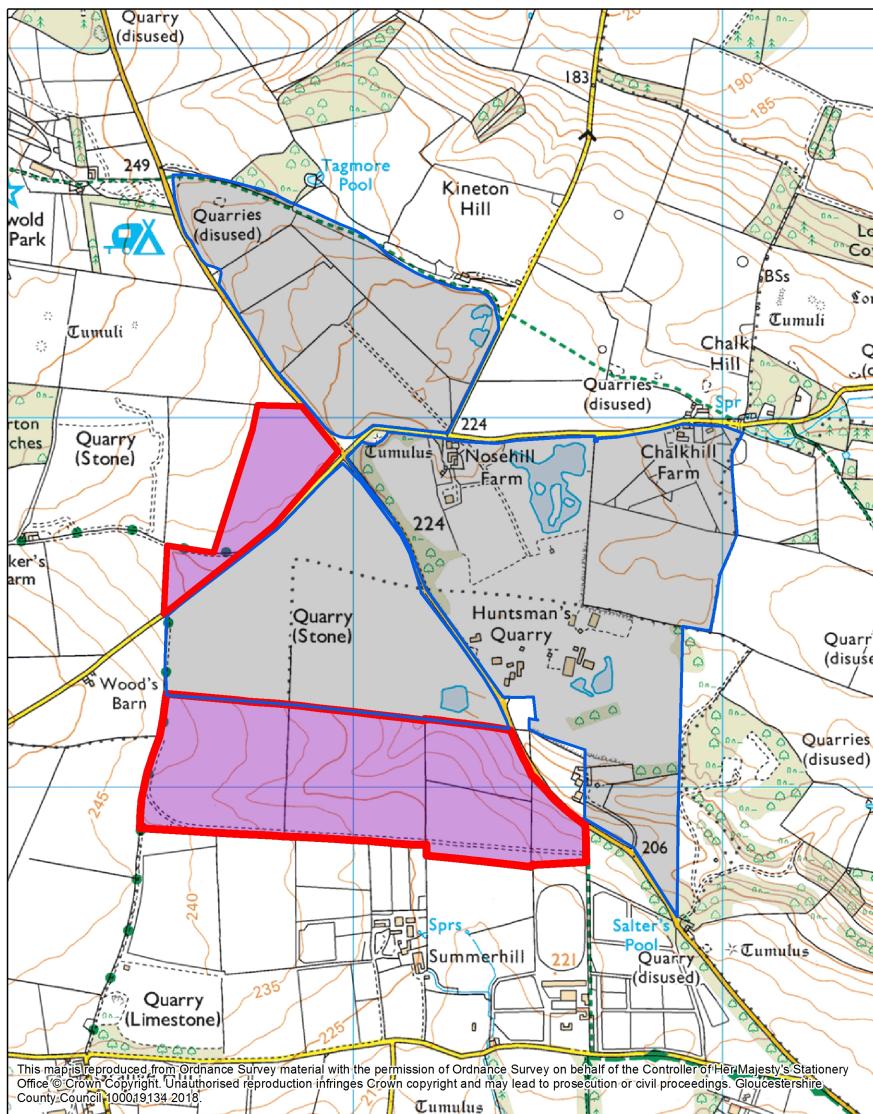
<sup>291</sup> Information on river basin and catchment management plans (RBMPs and CFMPs) can be obtained at: - <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/catchment-flood-management-plans>

<b>Geodiversity</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM06; MR01	<p>In the event the existing Daglingworth Quarry Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Sites (RIGS ref: 164 and 165) will be affected, a proportionately detailed assessment of possible impacts must be carried out. At the earliest opportunity advice should be sought from the Gloucestershire Geology Trust. Key items that will need careful consideration include: - whether mitigation is possible and how this might be achieved; and to what extent future management practices can practicably and reasonably be brought forward to maximise opportunities to improve the protection of geological assets, enable greater access to them, and / or facilitate greater public awareness and scientific understanding.</p>
<b>Soil resources</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM07; MR01	<p>A Soil Survey and Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) Report is required. This will need to establish baseline conditions of soil resources (i.e. quality and quantity) contained in the allocation and within its sphere of influence. The allocation lies within an area that may contain grade 3 agricultural land (good to moderate quality). This will need further investigation, possibly through a detailed site survey in order to: - determine the extent of the resource; establish the sub-grade of the soil (i.e. whether it is 'good' (3a) and / or 'moderate' (3b)); and assess the relationship of the resource to the individual proposal under consideration and the wider allocation. In the presence of potentially valuable soil resources, a Soil Handling Strategy must also be prepared. This should consider the details of how best to safeguard against possible damage to existing soil quality and the potential, where practicable for the quality to be improved. A holistic approach to the management of soil resources will be needed, particularly with respect to implications to the proposed programme of working (e.g. progressive or otherwise) and the successful delivery of the restoration strategy.</p>
<b>Historic environment - including archaeology</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM08; DM09; MR01	<p>A Heritage Statement (HS) will be required to establish the presence of heritage assets that could be affected and to assess the nature, extent and importance of their significance and their settings. The HS must also provide a detailed analysis of potential impacts and their envisaged significance associated with all activities related to the working of the allocation. Where the potential for adverse impacts is identified, details of the means of avoiding such impacts or delivering sufficient mitigation to eradicate and / or reduce their significance to an acceptable degree must be included. The prime focus should be on the preservation of key heritage assets. A proportionately detailed, reasoned justification will be necessary in every instance that harm to, or the potential loss of a heritage asset is envisaged. Information regarding how recording and / or the excavation of heritage assets may also be necessary. The HS must be comprehensive in its coverage by considering both designated and undesignated heritage assets including those of potential archaeological interest. Information contained on the Gloucestershire Historic Environment Record (G-HER) should be interrogated along with the National Heritage List (NHL) produced by Historic England. Of potential relevance that could result in restrictions upon future working proposals is the grade II listed milestone (NL list entry: 1090206); a possible Bronze Age barrow; an earthworks that borders the south eastern boundary of the allocation and forms part of the late Iron Age / early Roman settlement of Bagendon .</p>

<b>Landscape and visual impact</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM09; MR01	<p>A Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment (LVIA) prepared in line with best practice guidelines will be required. It must comprise an analysis of the landscapes which contain, and are within the sphere of influence of the allocation. Matters requiring careful scrutiny include the likely sensitivity of affected landscapes, possible effects upon them and the relative significance of these effects in relation to all activities associated with minerals development and how these evolve over time (e.g. working, processing, site restoration and aftercare). Key landscapes likely to require assessment include: - national landscape character NCA 107 (Cotswolds) and the regional / local level classification – The High Wold Dip Slope landscape character type and area. As the allocation is located within the Cotswold AONB special consideration must also be given to the particular elements and features that contribute to the landscape character of the designation. It is important that the LVIA applies published landscape studies when establishing baseline conditions. In terms of visual impact the LVIA must identify visual receptors that are likely to be affected, determine their sensitivity to potential impacts and consider the relative significance of the impacts identified. Sensitive visual receptors that should be considered as a minimum include: - a number of individual properties, farms and agricultural premises; the settlements of Woodmancote and Bagendon; several nearby paths and recreational routes and the highway network including stretches of the A417, Welsh Way and Cutham Lane. In assessing both landscape and visual impacts possible cumulative / in-combination effects associated with the existing permitted mineral operations at the existing Daglingworth Quarry will need to be taken into account. A further essential element of the LVIA is the provision of details concerning measures to avoid, reduce, remedy and / or compensate any possible negative effects deemed sufficiently harmful to render a proposal unacceptable in planning terms. Any scheme of mitigation put forward must be accompanied by a clear strategy for implementation and be able to demonstrate its deliverability. It should also be reflective of the different activities / stages that are likely to have a material effect on the landscape and visual impacts experienced (e.g. resulting from the preparation of land prior to working, mineral working itself and processing, and subsequent restoration incorporating aftercare).</p>
<b>Restoration opportunities and constraints</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM04; DM05; DM06; DM07; DM09; MR01	<p>A restoration strategy will be required. Where necessary, individual proposals must give due consideration to their contribution to the delivery of a coherent and combined solution encompassing the entire allocation. Progressive restoration techniques should be applied unless it can be demonstrated and justified to be of greater benefit and / or less harmful to apply alternative arrangements. In developing the overall restoration strategy, evidence must be presented to show how compatibility with the existing local environment and the approved restoration scheme for the existing Daglingworth Quarry will not be prejudiced. Where the public rights of way network is impacted, attention will need to be given to the integration of acceptable long-term resolutions such as the reinstatement or permanent re-routing of affected paths. Opportunities to support the enhancement of the county's green infrastructure and contribute to the nature conservation actions proposed for the nearby Cotswold Valley Nature Improvement Area should be investigated. Consideration should also be given to the possibility of facilitating other beneficial land uses and / or positively contributing to the future management of land as identified in locally applicable plans and strategies such as the Cotswold District Local Plan and Cotswold AONB Management Plan. Furthermore, all proposed restoration solutions must be mindful of climate change and the need to deliver a greater degree of environmental resilience to its envisaged impacts. Under certain conditions this could involve the careful integration of measures to facilitate desirable habitat shifts to take place, which may act as suitable refuges for displaced and / or vulnerable species. An outline aftercare management plan covering at least the 1st five-year post-mineral working period should be incorporated into the overall restoration strategy. This must set out the commitments for carrying out aftercare and for undertaking a more detailed programme up to 12 months prior to the commencement of restoration. It must also contain the direction for future management of any restored areas. A longer timeframe of aftercare may be necessary where nature conservation and informal recreation after-uses are likely to dominate.</p>

## Allocation 05: Land south and west of Naunton Quarry

Aggregate type	Cotswolds (Jurassic) Limestone		Allocation type	Preferred Area	
Yield and illustrative aggregate supply potential	The entire allocation may yield in the region of 10mt of crushed rock limestone. Based upon established operating capacities at the existing permitted Naunton Quarry, the allocation could support the maintenance of steady local aggregate supplies by as much as 20 years worth of additional working beyond that already permitted				
Site area	Approx. 39ha	District	Cotswold	Parishes	Naunton and Temple Guiting
Relevant planning permissions: (as of Nov. 2017)	CD.0165/1/X: Existing quarry deepening with revised restoration   dated – 21/04/06; 13/0090/CWMAJM: Revised restoration and site infrastructure   dated – 28/01/14; 14/0052/CWMAJM: Extended operation of concrete batching plant   dated – 15/07/14.				



■ Site Allocation  
■ Existing Quarries

05: Land south and west of Naunton Quarry

0 1,000  
Yards  
Metres  
0 1,000

Gloucestershire  
COUNTY COUNCIL

N

## Detailed Development Requirements for Allocation 05: Land south and west of Naunton Quarry

Theme	Specific Requirement
<b>Local communities</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM03; MR01	An initial Health Impact Assessment (HIA) screening exercise should be carried out at the project inception stage to establish how best to assess and take account of potential health impacts on local communities within the sphere of influence of the allocation <sup>292</sup> . Whether a dedicated HIA is prepared or related information is to be presented as part of another type of assessment, the different groups within the population that might be affected should be highlighted and any relevant health characteristics taken into account <sup>293</sup> . It will be necessary for the wider amenity impacts on affected local communities to be assessed incorporating the individual residential properties, farms and commercial enterprises located nearby to the allocation. An understanding of the scale and significance of possible attributable threats to the health and well-being of those communities that reside along freight routes to be used to support aggregate supplies from Naunton Quarry will also be required. In addition, carefully considered commitments regarding measures to avoid and / or mitigate adverse amenity impacts and to maximise and enhance positive effects upon health and well being should be submitted.
<b>Economic development</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02 DM09	An Economic Impact Assessment (EcIA) should be carried out to identify potential economic impacts and their significance as a result of further aggregate working at Naunton Quarry. Whether a dedicated EcIA is prepared or related information is to be presented as part of another type of assessment, it must establish whether current local economic conditions are likely to be influenced and the scale and significance of any positive contribution to economic well being at the local, sub-national and national levels, having taken into account the occurrence of possible negative economic impacts. The EcIA should be based on a balanced and credible analysis of evidence that has been published and / or has been robustly generated to support the proposal. Information concerning the potential impact on local employment both direct and indirectly will be crucial. The prospect of new jobs being generated should be highlighted. Commitments to secure employment and training opportunities that will benefit local communities (e.g. provision of local apprenticeships) will be best placed set out within the EcIA. This is in addition to any evidence to show how existing direct and indirect employment will be safeguarded. The possibility that existing non-minerals related local businesses and / or permitted emerging enterprises could be exposed to undue economic risk from further aggregate working at Naunton Quarry must be explored. The nature of any risks to other businesses, their likely significance and any proposed means of mitigation will need to form part of the EcIA.
<b>Operational Matters / site infrastructure</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02 DM03; DM06; DM09; MR01	The existing production limit of 500,000 tonnes per annum from Naunton Quarry should not be exceeded in association with the working of the allocated units, unless it can be demonstrated an alternative production limit will be environmentally acceptable in planning terms. To support the working of the allocated units, existing site infrastructure contained within the existing Naunton Quarry should be used and this should also occur under the conditional restrictions imposed by relevant extant permissions. Any alternative site infrastructure proposals must be robustly justified and accompanied by sufficient evidence to show how they will be environmentally acceptable in planning terms.

<sup>292</sup> Best practice on HIA screening is contained within the Department of Health (DoH) Health Impact Assessment (HIA) of Government Policy document (July 2010): *A guide to carrying out a Health Impact Assessment of new policy as part of the Impact Assessment process*. This guide can be obtained at: [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/216009/dh\\_120110.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/216009/dh_120110.pdf)

<sup>293</sup> Public Health England regularly prepares Health Profiles at the county level. This information may be a useful starting point for preparing a robust and credible evidence base on the nature of local communities that may be affected. Information on Health Profiles can be obtained at: - <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/>

<b>Highways</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02 DM03	<p>A Transport Assessment (TA) will be required. Advice on the content of a TA should be sought from the Local Highway Authority at the earliest possible opportunity as part of pre-application preparations. Highways matters, which will need to be investigated include: - the continued use of the existing main vehicular access off Buckle Street for the importation of any required materials and the sales of worked minerals associated with the working of the allocated units; the continued use of established, acceptable freight routes, which include the A429 via Buckle Street, and the A40 and A436, which are recognised as part of the 'Primary Route Corridor for HGVs'; and in the case of the western allocated unit, the creation of a new, safe service access that will need to cross the Snowhill Road to Chapel Ash. Where any alternative routing proposals emerge, these will need to take account of Gloucestershire Local Transport Plan policies LTP PD 3.1 and LTP PD 3.4<sup>294</sup>, follow the advice contained within the Gloucestershire Freight Gateway<sup>295</sup>, and also meet the requirements of the Cotswold Lorry Management Zone.</p>
<b>Flood risk</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM02; DM04; MR01	<p>A site-specific flood risk assessment (FRA) will be required. The possibilities of elevated flood risks from all minerals-related development activities (e.g. site preparation, working, processing and site restoration) resulting from changes in groundwater and increased surface run-off should be investigated. Although the risks posed from all forms of flooding under current conditions and those forecast in the future incorporating anticipated climate change impacts, will also need to be assessed. Possible cumulative / in-combination impacts on flood risk associated with permitted mineral working and other related activities such as restoration and aftercare at the existing Naunton Quarry and nearby existing Tinker's Barn Quarry will need to be considered. In addition, potential flood-risk sensitive receptors such as the isolated residential properties and agricultural / equestrian-related commercial premises largely located to the south of the allocation will require investigation. The FRA must scrutinise the application of flood risk mitigation measures and provide a strategy for their implementation. During the preparation and operational phases of the development, flood risk mitigation matters requiring attention include: - the siting of any hard-standing, buildings, storage and stockpiling of quarry materials, and other site infrastructure away from areas at a greater risk of susceptibility to flooding. For the restoration phase the incorporation of suitable flood risk mitigation must be carefully considered. This will likely involve the application of a sustainable drainage system with the core aim of ensuring the pre-development rate of surface water run-off will not be exceeded in line with SuDS guidance. It will also need to be effectively integrated with any previously approved flood risk management solution at the existing Naunton Quarry and where relevant the existing Tinker's Barn Quarry. For infilling using inert materials (imported and / or internal to the site) for profiling landforms this must also incorporate sufficient provision for suitable safe pathways for ground water to move around and through the allocation to make sure that groundwater levels do not rise above those recorded prior to minerals development.</p>

<sup>294</sup> Gloucestershire Freight Network Policies LTP PD 3.1 (Gloucestershire's Freight Network) and LTP 3.4 (Construction Management Plans) are set out in the Gloucestershire's Local Transport Plan (2015 – 2031) Policy Document 3 – Freight can be obtained at: -

<https://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/transport/goucestershires-local-transport-plan-2015-2031/freight/>

<sup>295</sup> The Gloucestershire Freight Gateway can be obtained at: <http://freightgateway.co.uk/goucestershire/>

<b>Water resources</b>	<p>A hydrological / hydrogeological impact assessment (HIA) in accordance with EA guidance will be required. As the underlying geology of the allocated units has been classified as a Principal aquifer, attention will need to be given to identifying and quantifying risks associated with all possible minerals-related development activities (e.g. working, processing and site restoration) to groundwater resources and for establishing a stringent monitoring regime commencing at least 12-months prior to development, continuing throughout the operational phase and including site restoration and aftercare. In addition, potential hydrological impacts on nearby surface water bodies (up to 3km) will require scrutiny. These includes: - the River Windrush, River Eye, several springs feeding an unnamed tributary of the Windrush; and small ponds and a small lake that are linked to existing and previous mineral working at the existing Naunton Quarry. Although a more definitive sphere of hydrological influences will need to be established through a Water Features Survey. This could identify other and / or more distant surface water bodies that are also worth assessing along with other relevant receptors. Possible cumulative / in-combination hydrological / hydrogeological impacts associated with permitted mineral working and other related activities should also be considered such as proposed restoration and aftercare proposals at the existing Naunton Quarry and also the nearby Tinker's Barn Quarry. The HIA must scrutinise the need to employ mitigation and where necessary provide a strategy for implementation. It must also incorporate a strategic, catchment-scale view of water resource management by identifying how development of the allocated units may positively contribute towards protecting and the improving water environment in line with the Thames River Basin Management Plan (RBMP) and the Severn RBMP, which covers an area that may be within the sphere of influence of the allocation and the Thames and Severn Tidal Tributaries Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMPs)<sup>296</sup>.</p>
<b>Natural environment</b>	<p>A comprehensive assessment of the natural environment will be required. This should include those natural assets present in, which rely upon, and / or that are located within the sphere of influence of the allocated units and contribute to the county's green infrastructure. The assessment must identify potential impacts and scrutinise their significance taking into account the different activities / stages of minerals development (e.g. the preparation of land prior to mineral working, mineral working and processing and subsequent restoration incorporating aftercare). Environmental designations in the locality that will need careful consideration include: - Huntsman's Quarry SSSI, Barton Bushes SSSI, Warren Beds KWS and Barton Vale KWS. In addition, any priority habitats and / or priority species, which encompass or have been recorded in, which rely upon, and / or that are located within the sphere of influence of the allocated units must be investigated. A further crucial aspect of the assessment will be the provision of sufficient details concerning measures deemed necessary to avoid, reduce, remedy and / or compensate possible unacceptable negative effects. Any scheme of mitigation must also be accompanied by a clear strategy for implementation and be able to demonstrate its deliverability. In totality, the assessment of natural resources must demonstrate how any issues which arising, have been considered in a holistic manner and within a strategic context (e.g. the implications for the county's green infrastructure). In particular it must be clear as to how the characteristic habitats and the supported wildlife of the Barton, Brockhill, Naunton and Swell Strategic Nature Areas (SNAs) will not be subject to unacceptable adverse impacts. Where opportunities exist to deliver tangible benefits both during and post-mineral working, due consideration should be given to possible collaborations and coordination with the programme of nature conservation actions to enhance the county's green infrastructure as identified for the nearby Cotswold Valley Nature Improvement Area (NIA).</p>

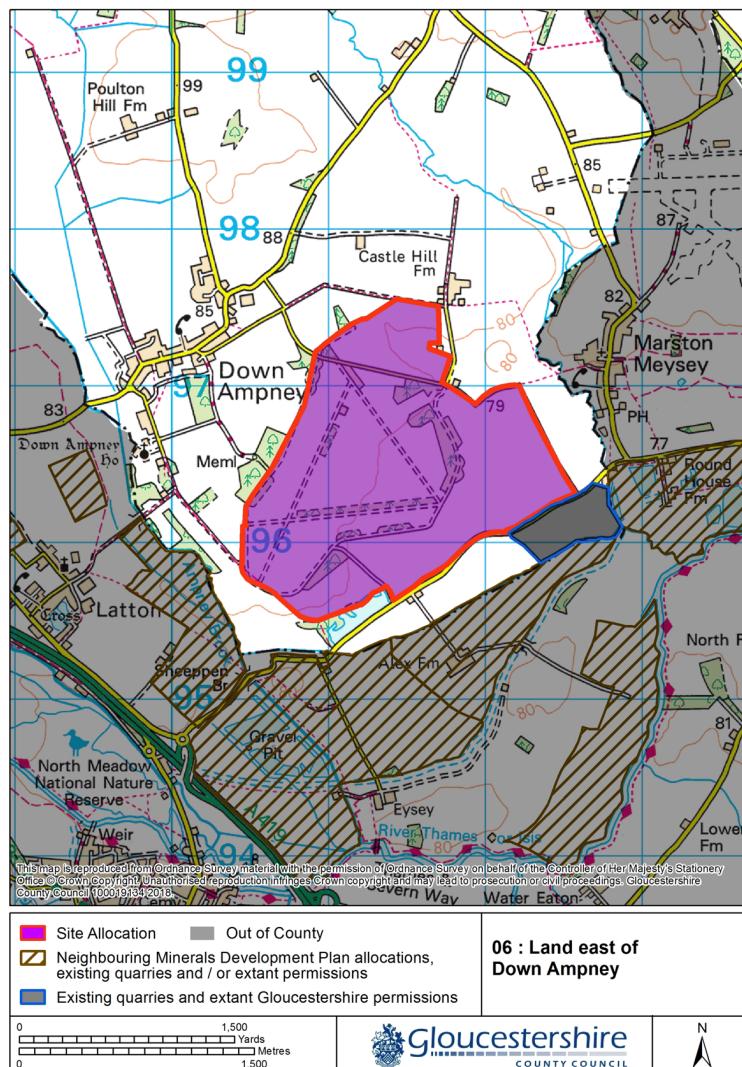
<sup>296</sup> Information on river basin and catchment management plans (RBMPs and CFMPs) can be obtained at: - <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/catchment-flood-management-plans>

<b>Geodiversity</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM06; MR01	<p>In the event the existing Huntsman's Quarry Regionally Important Geological and Geomorphological Site (RIGS ref: 92) will be affected, a proportionately detailed assessment of possible impacts must be carried out. In addition, due to previous recorded exposures of 'Cotswold Slates' and fossil-bearing rocks, a wider analysis of potential geodiversity resources is required. At the earliest opportunity advice should be sought from the Gloucestershire Geology Trust. Key items that will need careful consideration include whether mitigation is possible and how this might be achieved; and to what extent future management practices can practicably and reasonably be brought forward to maximise opportunities to improve the protection of geological assets, enable greater access to them, and / or facilitate greater scientific understanding.</p>
<b>Soil resources</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM07; MR01	<p>A Soil Survey and Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) Report will be required. This will need to establish baseline conditions of soil resources (i.e. quality and quantity) contained in the allocation and within its sphere of influence. The allocated units lie within an area that may contain grade 3 agricultural land (good to moderate quality). This will need further investigation, possibly through a detailed site survey in order to: - determine the extent of the resource; establish the sub-grade of the soil (i.e. whether it is 'good' (3a) and / or 'moderate' (3b)); and assess the relationship of the soil resource to any individual proposal under consideration and the overall impact of the allocated units. In the presence of potentially valuable soil resources, a Soil Handling Strategy must also be prepared. This should consider the details of how best to safeguard against possible damage to existing soil quality and the potential, where practicable for the quality to be improved. A holistic approach to the management of soil resources will be needed, particularly with respect to implications to the proposed programme of working (e.g. progressive or otherwise) and the successful delivery of the restoration strategy.</p>
<b>Historic environment - including archaeology</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM08; DM09; MR01	<p>A Heritage Statement (HS) will be required to establish the presence of heritage assets that could be affected and to assess the nature, extent and importance of their significance and their settings. The HS must also provide a detailed analysis of potential impacts and their envisaged significance associated with all activities related to the working of the allocation. Where the potential for adverse impacts is identified, details of the means of avoiding such impacts or delivering sufficient mitigation to eradicate and / or reduce their significance to an acceptable degree must be included. The prime focus should be on the preservation of key heritage assets. A proportionately detailed, reasoned justification will be necessary in every instance that harm to, or the potential loss of a heritage asset is envisaged. Information regarding how recording and / or the excavation of heritage assets may also be necessary. The HS must be comprehensive in its coverage by considering both designated and undesignated heritage assets including those of potential archaeological interest. Information contained on the Gloucestershire Historic Environment Record (G-HER) should be interrogated along with the National Heritage List (NHL) produced by Historic England. Of potential relevance to the allocated units are the Bowl Barrow Scheduled Monuments at Nosehill Farm and Bemborough Farm (NH list entries: 1011981, 1008786 and 1020654); and the Summerhill prehistoric site Scheduled Monument (NH list entry: 1003339.).</p>

<b>Landscape and visual impact</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02 DM09	<p>A Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment (LVIA) prepared in line with best practice guidelines will be required. It must comprise an analysis of the landscapes which contain, and are within the sphere of influence of the allocation. Matters to be scrutinised include:- the likely sensitivity of affected landscapes, possible effects upon them and the relative significance of these effects in relation to all activities associated with minerals development and how these evolve over time (e.g. working, processing, site restoration and aftercare). Key landscapes likely to require assessment include: - national landscape character NCA 107 (Cotswolds) and the regional / local level classification – The High Wold Dip Slope landscape character type and area. As the allocated units are located within the Cotswold AONB special consideration must also be given to the particular elements and features that contribute to the landscape character of the designation. It is important that the LVIA applies published landscape studies when establishing baseline conditions. In terms of visual impact the LVIA must identify visual receptors that are likely to be affected, determine their sensitivity to potential impacts and consider the relative significance of the impacts identified. Sensitive visual receptors that should be considered as a minimum include: - the recreational facilities associated with Cotswold Farm Park, the Summerhill prehistoric site and Bowl Barrows Scheduled Ancient Monuments and stretches of the local highway network along Buckle Street and the Snowhill Road to Chapel Ash. In assessing both landscape and visual impacts possible cumulative / in-combination effects associated with the existing permitted mineral operations at the existing Naunton Quarry and Tinker's Barn Quarry will need to be taken into account. A further essential element of the LVIA is the provision of details concerning measures to avoid, reduce, remedy and / or compensate any possible negative effects deemed sufficiently harmful to render a proposal unacceptable in planning terms. Any scheme of mitigation put forward must be accompanied by a clear strategy for implementation and be able to demonstrate its deliverability. It should also be reflective of the different activities / stages that are likely to have a material effect on the landscape and visual impacts experienced (e.g. resulting from the preparation of land prior to working, mineral working itself and processing, and subsequent restoration incorporating aftercare).</p>
<b>Restoration opportunities and constraints</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM04; DM05; DM06; DM07; DM09; MR01	<p>A restoration strategy will be required. Where necessary, individual proposals must give due consideration to their contribution to the delivery of a coherent and combined solution encompassing the relevant allocated unit. Progressive restoration techniques should be applied unless it can be demonstrated and justified to be of greater benefit and / or less harmful to apply alternative arrangements. In developing the overall restoration strategy, evidence must be presented to show how compatibility with the existing local environment will be achieved and the approved restoration schemes for the existing Naunton and Tinker's Barn Quarries will not be prejudiced. Where any part of public rights of way network has been affected by development of the allocated units, attention will need to be given to the integration of acceptable long term resolutions such as the reinstatement or permanent re-routing of affected paths. Opportunities to contribute to the ambitions of the Gloucestershire Nature Partnership such as supporting the enhancement of the county's green infrastructure and the nature conservation actions for the nearby Cotswold Valley Nature Improvement Area (NIA) should be taken. Consideration should also be given to the possibility of facilitating other beneficial land uses and / or positively contributing to the future management of land as identified in locally applicable plans and strategies such as the Cotswold District Local Plan and Cotswold AONB Management Plan. Furthermore, all proposed restoration solutions must be mindful of climate change and the need to deliver a greater degree of environmental resilience to its envisaged impacts. Under certain conditions this could involve the careful integration of measures to facilitate desirable habitat shifts to take place, which may act as suitable refuges for displaced and / or vulnerable species. An outline aftercare management plan covering at least the 1st five-year post-mineral working period should be incorporated into the overall restoration strategy. This must set out the commitments for carrying out aftercare and for undertaking a more detailed programme up to 12 months prior to the commencement of restoration. It must also contain the direction for future management of any restored areas. A longer timeframe of aftercare may be necessary where nature conservation and informal recreation after-uses are likely to dominate.</p>

## Allocation 06: Land south east of Down Ampney

Aggregate type	Sand and gravel	Allocation Type	Preferred Area		
Yield and illustrative aggregate supply potential	The entire allocation may yield approximately 7.8mt of sand and gravel. Whilst the absence of any existing working means there are no established or restricted capacities to generate a likely supply scenario, industry interest has indicated that the allocation could meaningfully contribute to the maintenance of steady local aggregate supplies for at least around 15.5 years <sup>297</sup> .				
Site area	Approx. 250ha	District	Cotswold	Parish	Down Ampney
Relevant planning permissions: (as of Nov. 2017)	No extant planning permissions associated with the future working of allocation 06: Land east of Down Ampney.				



<sup>297</sup> Established mineral resource information for this locality indicates that the allocation does not represent the full extent of potential workable and viable sand and gravel resources. The fact that these resources have not been specifically identified as a plan allocation should not prejudice their future consideration either as part of a new allocation in a review of the plan or through their submission as part of planning proposals for mineral working. However, if proposals were to come forward to work unallocated resources during the current plan period; these would be rigorously assessed against MLP plan policy MA02.

## Development Requirements for Allocation 6: Land east of Down Ampney

Theme	Specific Requirement
<b>Local communities</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02 DM03; MR01	An initial Health Impact Assessment (HIA) screening exercise should be carried out at the project inception stage to establish how best to assess and take account of potential health impacts on local communities within the sphere of influence of the allocation <sup>298</sup> . Whether a dedicated HIA is prepared or related information is to be presented as part of another type of assessment, the different groups within the population that might be affected should be highlighted and any relevant health characteristics taken into account <sup>299</sup> . It will be necessary for the wider amenity impacts on affected local communities to be assessed incorporating the individual residential properties, farms and commercial enterprises located nearby to the allocation and those that comprise the villages of Down Ampney (including Broadleaze); Latton; and Marston Meysey. An understanding of the scale and significance of possible attributable threats to the health and well-being of those communities that reside along any proposed freight routes used to support aggregate supplies will also be required. In addition, carefully considered commitments regarding measures to avoid and / or mitigate adverse amenity impacts and to maximise and enhance positive effects upon health and well being should be submitted.
<b>Economic development</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02	An Economic Impact Assessment (EcIA) should be carried out to identify potential economic impacts and their significance as a result of aggregate working taking place at land south east of Down Ampney. Whether a dedicated EcIA is prepared or related information is to be presented as part of another type of assessment, it must establish whether current local economic conditions are likely to be influenced and the scale and significance of any positive contribution to economic well being at the local, sub-national and national levels, having taken into account the occurrence of possible negative economic impacts. The EcIA should be based on a balanced and credible analysis of evidence that has been published and / or has been robustly generated to support the proposal. Information concerning the potential impact on local employment both direct and indirectly will be crucial. The prospect of new jobs being generated should be highlighted. Commitments to secure employment and training opportunities that will benefit local communities (e.g. provision of local apprenticeships) will be best placed set out within the EcIA. This is in addition to any evidence to show how existing direct and indirect employment will be safeguarded. The possibility that existing non-minerals related local businesses and / or permitted emerging enterprises could be exposed to undue economic risk from aggregate working starting up at land south east of Down Ampney must be explored. The nature of any risks to other businesses, their likely significance and any proposed means of mitigation will need to form part of the EcIA.
<b>Operational matters / site infrastructure</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02 DM03; DM06; DM09	A production limit and restricted hours of operation may form part of an acceptable mitigation package for ensuring the amenity of local communities and the quality and health of the natural environment are not subject to unacceptable adverse impacts resulting from mineral-related activities with the allocation and also cumulatively from minerals developments permitted within the locality. In addition, site infrastructure may need to be subject to restrictions such as the removal of permitted development rights

<sup>298</sup> Best practice on HIA screening is contained within the Department of Health (DoH) Health Impact Assessment (HIA) of Government Policy document (July 2010): *A guide to carrying out a Health Impact Assessment of new policy as part of the Impact Assessment process*. This guide can be obtained at: [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/216009/dh\\_120110.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/216009/dh_120110.pdf)

<sup>299</sup> Public Health England regularly prepares Health Profiles at the county level. This information may be a useful starting point for preparing a robust and credible evidence base on the nature of local communities that may be affected. Information on Health Profiles can be obtained at: - <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/>

<b>Highways</b> Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM03	A Transport Assessment (TA) will be required. Advice on the necessary content of a TA should be sought from the Local Highway Authority, Highways England and also the neighbouring Local Highway Authority for Wiltshire (Wiltshire Council) at the earliest possible opportunity as part of pre-application preparations. Highways matters, which will need to be investigated include: - the creation of a safe and suitable means of vehicular access that will achieve the shortest possible route to the A419 the avoidance, wherever possible of associated vehicular movements through, the locally significant settlement of Latton; and the establishment of acceptable freight routes using the A419, which do not create a conflict with Gloucestershire Local Transport Plan policies LTP PD 3.1 and LTP PD 3.4 <sup>300</sup> , and follow the advice contained within the Gloucestershire Freight Gateway <sup>301</sup> or its future replacement, In addition, where it is relevant, consideration should be given to the Wiltshire Local Transport Plan Freight Strategy <sup>302</sup> . For matters relating to potential impacts on the maintenance of the highway, this is dealt with under s.59 of the Highways Act 1980 and the provision available to recover expenses due to extraordinary traffic.
<b>Public Rights of Way (PRoW)</b> Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM03; MR01	An assessment of the PRoW network should be undertaken with particular attention given to paths BDA 2/1, 9/2, 7, 10/1 and 11,. Details of possible temporary diversions or permanent re-routings of any affected paths will be required. It is strongly encouraged that advice is sought at the earliest possible opportunity from the Local Highway Authority in respect of this matter.
<b>Flood risk</b> Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM02; DM04; MR01	A site-specific flood risk assessment (FRA) will be required. A number of parcels of land within the allocation have been identified as Flood Zones 2 (medium probability of river flooding) and 3 (high probability of river flooding). In addition, the majority of the allocation is recorded as susceptible to groundwater flooding and there are small areas considered to be at either medium or high risk of surface water flooding largely associated with the field drains located within the southern, eastern and northern sections of the allocation. The possibilities of elevated flood risks from all minerals-related development activities (e.g. site preparation, working, processing and site restoration) resulting from changes in groundwater flows, increased surface run-off and the discharge of water (following dewatering) into receiving stream that are already at capacity, will need to be assessed. The risks posed from all forms of flooding under current conditions and those forecast in the future incorporating anticipated climate change impacts, should also be investigated. Possible cumulative / in-combination impacts on flood risk associated with permitted mineral working and other related activities such as restoration and aftercare at nearby permitted mineral workings including Whetstone Bridge Quarry and Roundhouse Farm Quarry and Eysey Manor Quarry (the final two are located across the administrative border in Wiltshire) should also be considered. In addition, potential flood-risk sensitive receptors should be assessed to determine their significance and sensitivity. Nearby to the allocation this includes a number of isolated residential properties and agricultural and other commercial premises situated close to the allocation boundary and the villages of Down Ampney, Marston Meysey and Latton. More distant sensitive receptors made up of the hamlet of Dunfield; the villages of Kempsford and Castle Eaton; the town of Cricklade and RAF Fairford will also require investigation. The FRA must scrutinise the application of flood risk mitigation measures and provide a strategy for their implementation. During the preparation and operational phases of the development, flood risk mitigation matters likely to require attention include: - the siting of any hard-standing; buildings; storage and stockpiling of quarry materials; and other site infrastructure away from areas at a greater risk of susceptibility to flooding. For the restoration phase the incorporation of suitable flood risk mitigation must be carefully considered. This will likely involve the application of a sustainable drainage system with the core aim of ensuring the pre-development rate of surface water run-off will not be exceeded in line with SuDS guidance. Where infilling using inert materials (imported and / or internal to the site) for the profiling of landforms,

<sup>300</sup> Gloucestershire Freight Network Policies LTP PD 3.1 (Gloucestershire's Freight Network) and LTP 3.4 (Construction Management Plans) are set out in the Gloucestershire's Local Transport Plan (2015 – 2031) – Policy Document 3 – Freight can be obtained at: -

<https://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/transport/goucestershires-local-transport-plan-2015-2031/freight/>

<sup>301</sup> The Gloucestershire Freight Gateway can be obtained at: <http://freightgateway.co.uk/goucestershire/>

<sup>302</sup> The Wiltshire Local Transport Plan (2011 - 2026) Freight Strategy can be obtained at: [www.wiltshire.gov.uk/ltp3-freight-strategy.pdf](http://www.wiltshire.gov.uk/ltp3-freight-strategy.pdf)

this must not negatively impact any upon existing floodplain storage and incorporate sufficient provision for suitable safe pathways for ground water to move around and through the allocation to make sure that groundwater levels do not rise above those recorded prior to minerals development.

A hydrological / hydrogeological impact assessment in accordance with EA guidance will be required. The superficial deposits of the allocation host a Secondary 'A' shallow aquifer for which little information is known as to its properties. Consequently, a detailed analysis of the existing local groundwater regime will be essential. The assessment must also afford attention to identifying and quantifying groundwater risks associated with all possible minerals-related development activities (e.g. working, processing, site restoration including aftercare) and establish a stringent monitoring regime commencing at least 12-months prior to the commencement of the development, continuing throughout the operational phase and including site restoration and aftercare. The allocation mostly lies within a Source Protection Zone 2 (SPZ2) although a small area falls within a Source Protection Zone 1 (SPZ1). A very specific risk assessment will therefore need to be carried out to consider potential pollution of potable water supplies and other sensitive commercial water supplies in order to demonstrate there will be no significant environmental impacts and that appropriate protection and / or mitigation and management measures will be put in place.

Any landfill or deposit for recovery (DfR) activities will require an appropriate EA permit. Advice from the EA in respect of this matter should be sought at earliest opportunity.

Beyond the allocation, potential hydrological impacts on nearby surface water bodies (up to 3km) will require scrutiny. These include: - Marston Meysey Brook; Ampney and Poulton Brooks; River Thames (from the River Churn to River Coln); River Churn (Baunton to Cricklade); Thames & Severn Canal; a number of unnamed tributaries and drains to the River Thames and Ampney Brook; and several ponds and lakes some of which can be traced back to previous and existing mineral workings in the locality. Although a more definitive sphere of hydrological influences will need to be established through a Water Features Survey. This could identify other and / or more distant surface water bodies that are also worth assessing along with other relevant receptors. Possible cumulative / in-combination hydrological / hydrogeological impacts associated with nearby permitted mineral workings and other related activities such as restoration and aftercare should also be considered. This includes: - Whetstone Bridge Quarry and Roundhouse Farm Quarry and Eysey Manor Quarry (the final two are located across the administrative border in Wiltshire). An early up-to-date survey of the status of nearby mineral workings would be beneficial to this exercise. The HIA must scrutinise the need to employ mitigation and where necessary provide a strategy for implementation. It must also incorporate a strategic, catchment-scale view of water resource management by identifying how development of the allocation may positively contribute towards protecting and the improving water environment in line with the Thames River Basin Management Plan (RBMP) and the Thames Catchment Flood Management Plans (CFMP) <sup>303</sup>.

## Water resources

Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM05; MR01

<sup>303</sup> information on river basin and catchment flood management plans (RBMPs and CFMPs) can be obtained at: - <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/catchment-flood-management-plans>

<b>Natural environment</b>	<p>A comprehensive assessment of the natural environment will be required. This should include those natural assets present in, which rely upon, and / or that are located within the sphere of influence of the allocation and contribute to the county's green infrastructure. The assessment must identify potential impacts and scrutinise their significance taking into account the different activities / stages of minerals development (e.g. the preparation of land prior to mineral working, mineral working and processing and subsequent restoration incorporating aftercare). Environmental designations in the locality that will need careful consideration include: - North Meadow and Clattinger Farm SAC; North Meadow SSSI / NNR; and Down Ampney Pits LWS. In the event that of the Cotswold Water Park SSSI is re-notified for its breeding and overwintering bird assemblages, an assessment should be carried out to establish whether adverse effects from proposed mineral developments may occur including the disturbance of the important bird assemblages. In addition, any priority habitats and / or priority species, which encompass or have been recorded in, which rely upon, and / or that are located within the sphere of influence of the allocation must be investigated. A further crucial aspect of the assessment will be the provision of sufficient details concerning measures deemed necessary to avoid, reduce, remedy and / or compensate possible unacceptable negative effects. Any scheme of mitigation must also be accompanied by a clear strategy for implementation and be able to demonstrate its deliverability. In totality, the assessment of natural resources must demonstrate how any issues which arise, have been considered in a holistic manner and within a strategic context (e.g. the implications for the county's green infrastructure). In particular it must be clear how local ecological networks will not be subject to unacceptable adverse impacts. Where opportunities exist to deliver tangible benefits, due consideration should be given to possible collaborations and coordination with the programme of nature conservation actions to enhance the county's green infrastructure as identified for the Cotswold Water Park Nature Improvement Area (NIA).</p>
<b>Soil resources</b>	<p>A Soil Survey and Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) Report will be required. This will need to establish baseline conditions of soil resources (i.e. quality and quantity) contained in the allocation and within its sphere of influence. The allocation lies within an area that may contain grades 2 and 3 agricultural land (very good to good or moderate quality). This will need to be further investigated, possibly through a detailed site survey in order to: - determine the extent of the resource; establish the relevant sub-grade of the soil (i.e. whether the grade 3 quality is 'good' (3a) and / or 'moderate' (3b)); and assess the relationship of the resource to the individual proposal under consideration and also the wider allocation. In the presence of potentially valuable soil resources, a Soil Handling Strategy must also be prepared. This should consider the details of how best to safeguard against possible damage to existing soil quality and the potential, where practicable for the quality to be improved. A holistic approach to the management of soil resources will be needed, particularly with respect to implications to the proposed programme of working (e.g. progressive or otherwise) and the successful delivery of the restoration strategy.</p>
<b>Historic environment - including archaeology</b>	<p>A Heritage Statement (HS) is required to establish the presence of heritage assets that could be affected and to assess the nature, extent and importance of their significance and their settings. The HS must also provide a detailed analysis of potential impacts and their envisaged significance associated with all activities related to the working of the allocation. Where the potential for adverse impacts is identified, details of the means of avoiding such impacts or delivering sufficient mitigation to eradicate and / or reduce their significance to an acceptable degree must be included. This could include limitations on operations including the working of minerals. The prime focus should be on the preservation of key heritage assets. A proportionately detailed, reasoned justification will be necessary in every instance that harm to, or the potential loss of a heritage asset is envisaged. Information regarding how recording and / or the excavation of heritage assets may also be necessary. The HS must be comprehensive in its coverage by considering both designated and undesignated heritage assets including those of potential archaeological interest. Information contained on the Gloucestershire Historic Environment Record (G-HER) should be interrogated along with the National Heritage List (NHL) produced by Historic England. The settlement at Bean Hay Copse Scheduled Monument (NH list entry: 1003446) and several grade II listed buildings at Castle Hill Farm (NH list entries: 1341032 and 1304915) are located near to the boundary of the allocation and will likely require some degree of analysis. There are also numerous records of prehistoric and Roman activity in the locality, which will likely require further investigation. In addition, 20th century military activity within the allocation is very evident and should also be carefully</p>

assessed<sup>304</sup>.

**Landscape and visual impact**

Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM09; MR01

A Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment (LVIA) prepared in line with best practice guidelines will be required. It must comprise an analysis of the landscapes which contain, and are within the sphere of influence of the allocation. Matters requiring careful scrutiny include the likely sensitivity of affected landscapes, possible effects upon them and the relative significance of these effects in relation to all activities associated with minerals development and how these evolve over time (e.g. working, processing, site restoration and aftercare). Key landscapes likely to require assessment include: - national landscape character NCA 108 (Upper Thames Clay Vales) and the regional and local level classifications – the River Basin Lowland Landscape Character Type and the Down Ampney Landscape Character Area. It is important that the LVIA applies published landscape studies when establishing baseline conditions. In terms of visual impact the LVIA must identify visual receptors that are likely to be affected, determine their sensitivity to potential impacts and consider the relative significance of the impacts identified. Sensitive visual receptors that should be considered as a minimum include: - the individual properties, farmsteads and agricultural premises surrounding the allocation; the settlements of Down Ampney, Marston Meysey and Latton; the network of paths and recreational routes in the locality including the Thames Path National Trail and the local highway network, particularly along the southern and eastern boundary, which includes stretches of the Eastern Spine Road. In assessing both landscape and visual impacts possible cumulative / in-combination effects associated with the existing nearby permitted mineral operations at Whetstone Bridge, Roundhouse Farm Quarry and Eysey Manor Quarry (the final two are located across the administrative border in Wiltshire) will need to be taken into account. A further essential element of the LVIA is the provision of details concerning measures to avoid, reduce, remedy and / or compensate any possible negative effects deemed sufficiently harmful to render a proposal unacceptable in planning terms. Any scheme of mitigation put forward must be accompanied by a clear strategy for implementation and be able to demonstrate its deliverability. It should also be reflective of the different activities / stages that are likely to have a material effect on the landscape and visual impacts experienced (e.g. resulting from the preparation of land prior to working, mineral working itself and processing, and subsequent restoration incorporating aftercare).

**Aerodrome safeguarding**

Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM11; MR01

A Bird Hazard Management Scheme (BHMS) will be required. Advice with respect to its scope and content should be sought at the earliest possible opportunity from Defence Infrastructure Organisation (DIO) Safeguarding. The BHMS should establish the nature, scale and significance of any potential bird hazards associated with all mineral-related activities that support the working of the allocation. Particular attention will need to be given to the functioning of nearby RAF Fairford due to the location of the allocation within the statutory safeguarding aerodrome height, technical and a statutory birdstrike safeguarding consultation zones and an area where Instrumental Landing Systems (ILS) may need to operate. Although, other nearby aerodromes could require investigation and may need to be taken into account. Consultation with the DIO will be required if any equipment is proposed that exceeds 15.2 metres in height above ground level. Details of the deliverable measures and securable commitments to manage and reduce the frequency and severity of any possible bird hazard risks to an acceptable level and that effective monitoring of their success over time, including post- mineral working, restoration and aftercare, should form a major element of the BHMS.

<sup>304</sup> Historic England has published research, information and advice on Historic Military Airfields, which may of assistance in preparing heritage assessments: - <https://historicengland.org.uk/research/current-research/assessing-significance/military/historic-military-airfields/>

### Restoration opportunities and constraints

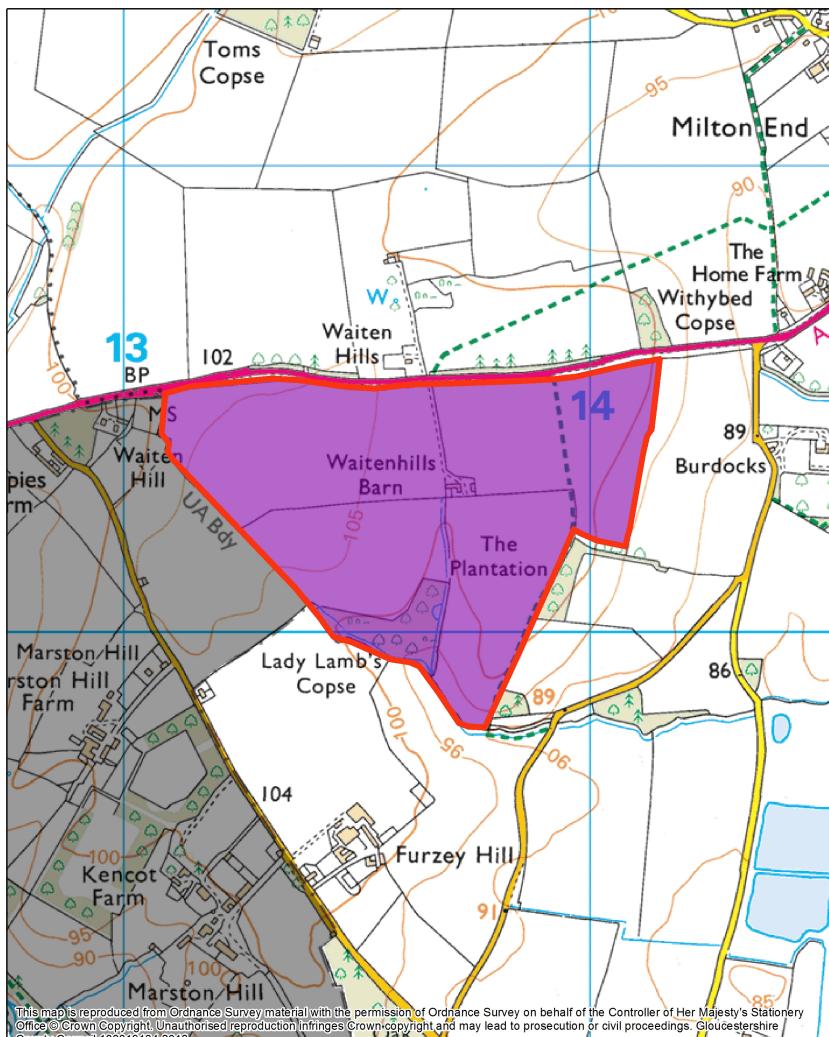
Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM04; DM05; DM06; DM07; DM09; DM11; MR01

A restoration strategy will be required. Where necessary, individual proposals must give due consideration to their contribution to the delivery of a coherent and combined solution encompassing the entire allocation. Progressive restoration techniques should be applied unless it is demonstrated and justified to be of greater benefit and / or less harmful to apply alternative arrangements. In developing the overall restoration strategy, evidence must be presented to show how integration can be achieved with the existing local environment. Particular attention must be given to continued aviation safeguarding and the avoidance of any increased risk of bird strike at nearby RAF Fairford and / or other nearby aerodromes. This may significantly restrict opportunities to achieve wet restoration, particularly involving the introduction of new open water bodies.. Where the public rights of way network has been affected by development of the allocation, attention will need to be given to the integration of acceptable long term resolutions such as the reinstatement or permanent re-routing of affected paths. Opportunities to contribute to the ambitions of the Gloucestershire Nature Partnership such as supporting the enhancement of the county's green infrastructure and the nature conservation actions for the Cotswold Water Park Nature Improvement Area (NIA) should be taken. Consideration should also be given to the possibility of facilitating other beneficial land uses and / or positively contributing to the future management of land as identified in locally applicable plans and strategies such as the Cotswold District Local Plan and the Cotswold Water Park Master Plan. This could, under the right circumstances, include facilitating new infrastructure that will contribute towards the long-term restoration and possible expansion ambitions of the Thames and Severn Canal network<sup>305</sup>. Furthermore, all proposed restoration solutions must be mindful of climate change and the need to deliver a greater degree of environmental resilience to its envisaged impacts. Under certain conditions this could involve the careful integration of measures to facilitate desirable habitat shifts to take place, which may act as suitable refuges for displaced and / or vulnerable species. An outline aftercare management plan covering at least the 1st five-year post-mineral working period should be incorporated into the overall restoration strategy. This must set out the commitments for carrying out aftercare and for undertaking a more detailed programme up to 12 months prior to the commencement of restoration. It must also contain the direction for future management of any restored areas. A longer timeframe of aftercare may be necessary where nature conservation and informal recreation after-uses are likely to dominate.

<sup>305</sup> Detailed information about proposals to restore the Thames and Severn Canal can be obtained from the Cotswold Canal Trust at: - <https://cotswoldcanals.com/about-us/>

### Allocation 07: Land at Lady Lamb Farm, west of Fairford

Aggregate type	Sand and gravel	Allocation Type	Area of Search	
Yield and illustrative aggregate supply potential	The entire allocation may yield in the region of 3mt of sand and gravel. The absence of any existing working means there are no established or restricted capacities to generate a likely supply scenario. However, accounting for the size and scale of possible supporting infrastructure commensurate to the type of mineral operation envisaged, a meaningfully contribute to the maintenance of steady local aggregate supplies could amount to about 12 years.			
Site area	Approx. 84ha	District	Cotswold	Parish
Relevant planning permissions: (as of Nov. 2017)	No extant planning permissions associated with the future working of allocation 07: Land at Lady Lamb Farm, Fairford.			



■ Site Allocation	■ Out of County	07 : Land at Lady Lamb Farm, Fairford
0 500 Yards Metres	0 500 Metres	 N

## Detailed Development Requirements for Allocation 07: Land at Lady Lamb Farm, Fairford

Theme	Specific Requirement
<b>Local communities</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM03	An initial Health Impact Assessment (HIA) screening exercise should be carried out at the project inception stage to establish how best to assess and take account of potential health impacts on local communities within the sphere of influence of the allocation <sup>306</sup> . Whether a dedicated HIA is prepared or related information is to be presented as part of another type of assessment, the different groups within the population that might be affected should be highlighted and any relevant health characteristics taken into account <sup>307</sup> . It will be necessary for the wider amenity impacts on affected local communities to be assessed incorporating the individual residential properties, farms and commercial enterprises located nearby to the allocation and those that comprise the western side of the town of Fairford and the hamlets and villages of Meysey Hampton and Furzey Hill. An understanding of the scale and significance of possible attributable threats to the health and well-being of those communities that reside along any proposed freight routes to support aggregate supplies will also be required. In addition, carefully considered commitments regarding measures to avoid and / or mitigate adverse amenity impacts and to maximise and enhance positive effects upon health and well being should be submitted.
<b>Economic development</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02	An Economic Impact Assessment (EcIA) should be carried out to identify potential economic impacts and their significance as a result of aggregate working taking place at land at Lady Lamb Farm. Whether a dedicated EcIA is prepared or related information is to be presented as part of another type of assessment, it must establish whether current local economic conditions are likely to be influenced and the scale and significance of any positive contribution to economic well being at the local, sub-national and national levels, having taken into account the occurrence of possible negative economic impacts. The EcIA should be based on a balanced and credible analysis of evidence that has been published and / or has been robustly generated to support the proposal. Information concerning the potential impact on local employment both direct and indirectly will be crucial. The prospect of new jobs being generated should be highlighted. Commitments to secure employment and training opportunities that will benefit local communities (e.g. provision of local apprenticeships) will be best placed set out within the EcIA. This is in addition to any evidence to show how existing direct and indirect employment will be safeguarded. The possibility that existing non-minerals related local businesses and / or permitted emerging enterprises could be exposed to undue economic risk from aggregate working starting up at land at Lady Lamb Farm must be explored. The nature of any risks to other businesses, their likely significance and any proposed means of mitigation will need to form part of the EcIA.
<b>Operational Matters / Site Infrastructure</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM03; DM06; DM09 MR01	A production limit and restricted hours of operation may form part of an acceptable mitigation package for ensuring the amenity of local communities and the quality and health of the natural environment are not subject to unacceptable adverse impacts resulting from mineral-related activities with the allocation and also cumulatively from minerals developments permitted within the locality. In addition, site infrastructure may need to be subject to restrictions such as the removal of permitted development rights.

<sup>306</sup> Best practice on HIA screening is contained within the Department of Health (DoH) Health Impact Assessment (HIA) of Government Policy document (July 2010): *A guide to carrying out a Health Impact Assessment of new policy as part of the Impact Assessment process*. This guide can be obtained at: [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/216009/dh\\_120110.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/216009/dh_120110.pdf)

<sup>307</sup> Public Health England regularly prepares Health Profiles at the county level. This information may be a useful starting point for preparing a robust and credible evidence base on the nature of local communities that may be affected. Information on Health Profiles can be obtained at: - <https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/>

<b>Highways</b> Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM03	<p>A Transport Assessment (TA) will be required. Advice on the necessary content of a TA should be sought from the Local Highway Authority at the earliest possible opportunity as part of pre-application preparations. Highways matters, which will need to be investigated include the creation of a safe and suitable means of vehicular access onto the A417 and acceptable freight routes, which do not create a conflict with Gloucestershire Local Transport Plan policies LTP PD 3.1 and LTP PD 3.4<sup>308</sup> and follow the advice contained within the Gloucestershire Freight Gateway<sup>309</sup>. Wherever possible minerals-related traffic should avoid routes that run through the locally significant settlements of Fairford and Lechlade. However, if this is demonstrably unavoidable, the effectiveness and realistic deliverability of proposed mitigation measures will be rigorously scrutinised. Of paramount importance will be measures that will reduce the risk both in terms of frequency and severity of adverse impacts on the effective and efficient functioning of the local highway network, the safety for all potential road users and the amenity of local communities.</p>
<b>Public Rights of Way (PRoW)</b> Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM03; MR01	<p>An assessment of the PRoW network should be undertaken with particular attention given to path BFA 6/1. Details of possible temporary diversions or permanent re-routings of any affected paths will be required. It is strongly encouraged that advice is sought at the earliest possible opportunity from the Local Highway Authority in respect of this matter.</p>
<b>Flood risk</b> Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM02; DM04; MR01	<p>A site-specific flood risk assessment (FRA) will be required. Parts of the allocation, particularly running along the field drains are recorded as susceptible to groundwater flooding. However, no parts have been identified as being at risk of river or surface water flooding. Nevertheless, the possibilities of elevated flood risks from all minerals-related development activities (e.g. site preparation, working, processing and site restoration) resulting from any changes in groundwater flows, increased surface run-off and the discharge of water (following de-watering) into receiving stream that are already at capacity, are likely to require particular attention. Although the risks posed from all forms of flooding under current conditions and those forecast in the future incorporating anticipated climate change impacts, should be assessed. Potential flood-risk sensitive receptors need to be identified and their significance and sensitivity scrutinised. This includes a number of isolated residential properties and agricultural and other commercial premises particularly surrounding Marston Hill, Furzey Hill and Waiten Hill. Although at some distance to the allocation, is the village of Whelford that may require some investigation as a consequence of possible hydrological impacts on Dudgrove Brook. The FRA must scrutinise the application of flood risk mitigation measures and provide a strategy for their implementation. During the preparation and operational phases of the development, flood risk mitigation matters likely to require attention include the siting of any hard-standing, buildings, storage and stockpiling of quarry materials, and other site infrastructure away from areas at a greater risk of susceptibility to flooding. For the restoration phase the incorporation of suitable flood risk mitigation must be carefully considered. This will likely involve the application of a sustainable drainage system with the core aim of ensuring the pre-development rate of surface water run-off will not be exceeded in line with SuDS guidance. Where infilling using inert materials (imported and / or internal to the site) for the profiling of land forms is proposed, this must not negatively impact upon any existing floodplain storage and incorporate sufficient provision for suitable safe pathways for ground water to move around and through the allocation to make sure that groundwater levels do not rise above those recorded prior to minerals development.</p>

<sup>308</sup> Gloucestershire Freight Network Policies LTP PD 3.1 (Gloucestershire's Freight Network) and LTP 3.4 (Construction Management Plans) are set out in the Gloucestershire's Local Transport Plan (2015 – 2031) Policy Document 3 – Freight can be obtained at: -

<https://www.goucestershire.gov.uk/transport/goucestershires-local-transport-plan-2015-2031/freight/>

<sup>309</sup> The Gloucestershire Freight Gateway can be obtained at: <http://freightgateway.co.uk/goucestershire/>

<b>Water resources</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM05; MR01	<p>A hydrological / hydrogeological impact assessment in accordance with EA guidance will be required. The superficial deposits of the allocation host a Secondary 'A' shallow aquifer for which little information is known as to its properties. Consequently, a detailed analysis of the existing local groundwater regime will be essential. The assessment must also afford attention to identifying and quantifying groundwater risks associated with all possible minerals-related development activities (e.g. working, processing, site restoration including aftercare) and establish a stringent monitoring regime commencing at least 12-months prior to the commencement of the development, continuing throughout the operational phase and including site restoration and aftercare. The allocation also lies within a Source Protection Zone 1 (SPZ1). This will require a very specific risk assessment to be carried out to consider potential pollution of potable water supplies and other sensitive commercial water supplies. Beyond the allocation, possible hydrological impacts on nearby surface water bodies (up to 3km) will require scrutiny. These include: Marston Meysey Brook; Duggrove Brook; River Coln; a network of drains and tributaries to the River Coln; and several ponds and lakes some of which can be traced back to previous mineral workings in the locality. Although a more definitive sphere of hydrological influences will need to be established through a Water Features Survey. This could identify other and / or more distant surface water bodies that are also worth assessing along with other relevant receptors. The HIA must scrutinise the need to employ mitigation and where necessary provide a strategy for implementation. It must also incorporate a strategic, catchment-scale view of water resource management by identifying how development of the allocation may positively contribute towards protecting and the improving water environment in line with the Thames River Basin Management Plan (RBMP) and Thames Catchment Flood Management Plan (CFMP)<sup>310</sup>.</p>
<b>Natural environment</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM05; DM06; DM07; MR01	<p>A comprehensive assessment of the natural environment will be required. This should include those natural assets present in, which rely upon, and / or that are located within the sphere of influence of the allocation and contribute to the county's green infrastructure. The assessment must identify potential impacts and scrutinise their significance taking into account the different activities / stages of minerals development (e.g. the preparation of land prior to mineral working, mineral working and processing and subsequent restoration incorporating aftercare). Careful consideration will need to be given to Cotswold Water Park KWS as the key environmental designation in the locality. The re-notification of the Cotswold Water Park SSSI for its breeding and overwintering bird assemblages should also be assessed to establish whether adverse effects from proposed mineral developments may occur including the disturbance of the important bird assemblages. In addition, any priority habitats and / or priority species, which encompass or have been recorded in, which rely upon, and / or that are located within the sphere of influence of the allocation must be investigated. A further crucial aspect of the assessment will be the provision of sufficient details concerning measures deemed necessary to avoid, reduce, remedy and / or compensate possible unacceptable negative effects. Any scheme of mitigation must also be accompanied by a clear strategy for implementation and be able to demonstrate its deliverability. In totality, the assessment of natural resources must demonstrate how any issues which arising, have been considered in a holistic manner and within a strategic context (e.g. the implications for the county's green infrastructure). In particular it must be clear as to how local ecological networks will not be subject to unacceptable adverse impacts. Where opportunities exist to deliver tangible benefits, due consideration should be given to possible collaborations and coordination with the programme of nature conservation actions to enhance the county's green infrastructure as identified for the Cotswold Water Park Nature Improvement Area (NIA).</p>

<sup>310</sup> information on river basin and catchment flood management plans (RBMPs and CFMPs) can be obtained at: - <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/catchment-flood-management-plans>

<b>Soil resources</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM07; MR01	<p>A Soil Survey and Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) Report will be required. This will need to establish baseline conditions of soil resources (i.e. quality and quantity) contained in the allocation and within its sphere of influence. The allocation lies within an area that may contain grades 2 and 3 agricultural land (very good to good or moderate quality). This will need to be further investigated, possibly through a detailed site survey in order to: - determine the extent of the resource; establish the sub-grade of the soil (i.e. whether the grade 3 quality is 'good' (3a) and / or 'moderate' (3b)); and assess the relationship of the resource to the individual proposal under consideration and the wider allocation. In the presence of potentially valuable soil resources, a Soil Handling Strategy must also be prepared. This should consider the details of how best to safeguard against possible damage to existing soil quality and the potential, where practicable for the quality to be improved. A holistic approach to the management of soil resources will be needed, particularly with respect to implications to the proposed programme of working (e.g. progressive or otherwise) and the successful delivery of the restoration strategy.</p>
<b>Historic environment – including archaeology</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM08; DM09; MR01	<p>A Heritage Statement (HS) will be required to establish the presence of heritage assets that could be affected and to assess the nature, extent and importance of their significance and their settings. The HS must also provide a detailed analysis of potential impacts and their envisaged significance associated with all activities related to the working of the allocation. Where the potential for adverse impacts is identified, details of the means of avoiding such impacts or delivering sufficient mitigation to eradicate and / or reduce their significance to an acceptable degree must be included. The prime focus should be on the preservation of key heritage assets. A proportionately detailed, reasoned justification will be necessary in every instance that harm to, or the potential loss of a heritage asset is envisaged. Information regarding how recording and / or the excavation of heritage assets may also be necessary. The HS must be comprehensive in its coverage by considering both designated and undesignated heritage assets including those of potential archaeological interest. Information contained on the Gloucestershire Historic Environment Record (G-HER) should be interrogated along with the National Heritage List (NHL) produced by Historic England. Of potential relevance to the allocation are: - the grade II listed farmhouse at Furzey Hill (NH list entry: 1303321); the grade II listed building known as The Lodge (NH list entry: 1089981); and the Hengiform barrow and associated ring ditch south of Burdocks Scheduled Monument (NH list entry: 1014394).</p>
<b>Landscape and visual Impact</b>  Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM02; DM09; MR01	<p>A Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment (LVIA) prepared in line with best practice guidelines will be required. It must comprise an analysis of the landscapes which contain, and are within the sphere of influence of the allocation. Matters requiring careful scrutiny include the likely sensitivity of affected landscapes, possible effects upon them and the relative significance of these effects in relation to all activities associated with minerals development and how these evolve over time (e.g. working, processing, site restoration and aftercare). Key landscapes likely to require assessment include: - national landscape character NCA 108 (Upper Thames Clay Vales) and the regional and local level classifications – the River Basin Lowland Landscape Character Type and the Fairford and Lechlade Landscape Character Area. It is important that the LVIA applies published landscape studies when establishing baseline conditions. In terms of visual impact the LVIA must identify visual receptors that are likely to be affected, determine their sensitivity to potential impacts and consider the relative significance of the impacts identified. Sensitive visual receptors that should be considered as a minimum include: - the individual properties, farmsteads and agricultural premises that surround the allocation, some of which are of historic significance and are listed; the network of paths and recreational routes in the locality and the local highway network along the northern boundary of the allocation, which is adjacent to the A417 and near to the western boundary along Marston Hill Road. A further essential element of the LVIA is the provision of details concerning measures to avoid, reduce, remedy and / or compensate any possible negative effects deemed sufficiently harmful to render a proposal unacceptable in planning terms. Any scheme of mitigation put forward must be accompanied by a clear strategy for implementation and be able to demonstrate its deliverability. It should also be reflective of the different activities / stages that are likely to have a material effect on the landscape and visual impacts experienced (e.g. resulting from the preparation of land prior to mineral working, mineral working and processing, and subsequent restoration incorporating aftercare).</p>

### **Aerodrome Safeguarding**

Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM11; MR01

A Bird Hazard Management Scheme (BHMS) will be required. Advice with respect to its scope and content should ideally be sought at the earliest possible opportunity from Defence Infrastructure Organisation (DIO) Safeguarding. The BHMS should establish the nature, scale and significance of any potential bird hazards associated with all mineral-related activities that support the working of the allocation. Particularly attention will need to be given to the functioning of nearby RAF Fairford due to the location of the allocation within the statutory safeguarding aerodrome height, technical and birdstrike safeguarding consultation zones and an area where Instrumental Landing Systems (ILS) may need to operate. Consultation with the DIO will be required if any equipment is proposed that exceeds 15.2 metres in height above ground level. Although, other nearby aerodromes could require investigation and may need to be taken into account. Details of the deliverable measures and securable commitments to manage and reduce the frequency and severity of any possible bird hazard risks to an acceptable level and that effective monitoring of their success over time, including post- mineral working, restoration and aftercare, should form a major element of the BHMS.

### **Restoration opportunities and constraints**

Potentially linked to the requirements of policies: DM01; DM04; DM05; DM06; DM07; DM09 DM11; MR01

A restoration strategy will be required. Where necessary, individual proposals must give due consideration to their contribution to the delivery of a coherent and combined solution encompassing the entire allocation. Progressive restoration techniques should be applied unless it can be demonstrated and justified to be of greater benefit and / or less harmful to apply alternative arrangements. In developing the overall restoration strategy, evidence must be presented to show how compatibility and wherever possible, integration can be achieved with the existing local environment. Particular attention must be given to continued aviation safeguarding and the avoidance of increased risk of bird strike at nearby RAF Fairford and / or other nearby aerodromes. This may significantly restrict opportunities to achieve wet restoration, particularly involving the introduction of new open water bodies. Where the public rights of way network has been affected by development of the allocation, attention will need to be given to the integration of acceptable long term resolutions such as the reinstatement or permanent re-routing of affected paths. Opportunities to contribute to the ambitions of the Gloucestershire Nature Partnership such as supporting the enhancement of the county's green infrastructure and the nature conservation actions for the Cotswold Water Park Nature Improvement Area (NIA) should be taken. Consideration should also be given to the possibility of facilitating other beneficial land uses and / or positively contributing to the future management of land as identified in locally applicable plans and strategies such as the Fairford Neighbourhood Plan, Cotswold District Local Plan and the Cotswold Water Park Master Plan. Furthermore, all proposed restoration solutions must be mindful of climate change and the need to deliver a greater degree of environmental resilience to its envisaged impacts. Under certain conditions this could involve the careful integration of measures to facilitate desirable habitat shifts to take place, which may act as suitable refuges for displaced and / or vulnerable species. An outline aftercare management plan covering at least the 1st five-year post-mineral working period should be incorporated into the overall restoration strategy. This must set out the commitments for the carrying out aftercare and for undertaking a more detailed programme up to 12 months prior to the commencement of restoration. It must also contain the direction for future management of any restored areas. A longer timeframe of aftercare may be necessary where nature conservation and informal recreation after-uses are likely to dominate.

# **APPENDIX 5**

## **SCHEDULE OF FORMER MLP POLICIES THAT HAVE BEEN SUPERSEDED / DELETED BY THE ADOPTION OF THE MINERALS LOCAL PLAN FOR GLOUCESTERSHIRE (2018-2032)**

## Appendix 5 | Schedule of former MLP Policies that have been superseded / deleted by the adoption of the Minerals Local Plan for Gloucestershire (2018 – 2032)

Former MLP Policy	Title	Status prior to adoption of the MLP for Gloucestershire (i.e. saved or not saved under transitional arrangements <sup>311</sup> )	Status at adoption of the MLP for Gloucestershire
E1	International and European Sites of Nature Conservation	Not Saved	Replaced by Policy DM06   Biodiversity and Geodiversity
E2	Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty	Saved	Replaced by Policy DM09   Landscape
E3	Nationally Important Sites of Nature Conservation	Not Saved	Replaced by Policy DM06   Biodiversity and Geodiversity
E4	Nationally Important Archaeological Sites (including Scheduled Ancient Monuments)	Saved	Replaced by Policy DM08   Historic Environment
E5	Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas	Not Saved	Replaced by Policy DM08   Historic Environment
E6	Other Nationally Important Sites of Historic Interest	Saved	Replaced by Policy DM08   Historic Environment
E7	Best and Most Versatile Agricultural Land	Not Saved	Replaced by Policy DM07   Soil Resources
E8	Regionally and Locally Important Designated Sites	Saved	Replaced by Policy DM06   Biodiversity and Geodiversity
E9	Green Belt	Saved	Replaced by Policy DM10   Gloucester-Cheltenham Green Belt
E10	National, Regional	Saved	Replaced by Policy DM06

<sup>311</sup> Transitional arrangements were put in place by the Government of the time after the introduction of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004. These sought to encourage local planning authorities to update their adopted local plans by instigating a review of the status of the policies contained within them. The review for Gloucestershire concluded that not all policies contained within the adopted minerals and waste plans should be 'saved', and remain part of the local development plan. Two schedules of 'saved' policies were published in autumn 2007.

and Local Biodiversity			Biodiversity and Geodiversity
E11	Protection of the Water Environment	Saved	Replaced by Policy DM05   Water resources
E12	Flood Risk/Flood Plain Development	Not Saved	Replaced by Policy DM04   Flood risk
E13	Riparian Buffer Zones	Saved	Replaced by a combination of Policy DM04   Flood risk and Policy DM05   Water resources
E14	Protecting the Local Environment – County-Wide	Saved	Replaced by DM01   Amenity, DM02   Cumulative impact and DM09   Landscape
E15	Protecting the Local Environment – Cotswolds Water Park	Saved	Replaced by DM01   Amenity, DM02   Cumulative impact, and DM09   Landscape
E16	Economic Development	Saved	Replaced by DM01   Amenity and DM02   Cumulative impact
E17	Safeguarding Public Access	Saved	Replaced by DM03   Transport
E18	Opportunities for Improved Access	Saved	Replaced by DM03   Transport
E19	Transport	Saved	Replaced by DM03   Transport
E20	Highways	Saved	Replaced by DM03   Transport
E21	Safeguarding Railhead and Wharves	Not Saved	Replaced by MS02   Safeguarding mineral infrastructure
A1	County Contribution to the local apportionment of the Regional Guidelines	Saved	Replaced by MW01   Aggregate provision
A2	Landbanks	Saved	Replaced by MW01   Aggregate provision
A3	Future Aggregates Mineral Development within Preferred Areas	Saved	Replaced by MA01   Aggregate working within allocations and MW01   Aggregate provision
A4	Future Aggregates Mineral Development outside Preferred Areas	Saved	Replaced by MA02   Aggregate working outside of allocations and MW01   Aggregate provision
A5	Areas of Future Crushed Rock Aggregates Mineral	Saved	Replaced by MA01   Aggregate working within allocations and MW01   Aggregate provision

	Development – Forest of Dean		
A6	Areas of Future Crushed Rock Aggregates Mineral Development – Cotswold	Saved	Replaced by MA01   Aggregate working within allocations and MW01   Aggregate provision
A7	Areas of Future Sand and Gravel Aggregates minerals Development – Upper Thames Valley	Saved	Replaced by MA01   Aggregate working within allocations and MW01   Aggregate provision
NE1	Supply of Building Stone	Saved	Replaced by Policy MW02   Natural building stone
NE2	Clay	Saved	Replaced by Policy MW03   Clay for civil engineering purposes and Policy MW04   Brick clay
EM1	Opencast Coal Extraction	Saved	Replaced by Policy MW05   Coal
EM2	Small Scale Underground Mining	Saved	Replaced by Policy MW05   Coal
EM3	Colliery Spoil	Saved	Replaced by Policy MW05   Coal
EM4	Existing Colliery Spoil Tips	Saved	Replaced by Policy MW05   Coal
EM5	Reworking Colliery Spoil Tips	Saved	Replaced by Policy MW05   Coal
EM6	Oil and Gas	Not Saved	The policy has not been replaced and as it was not saved, does not remain in force. Please refer to paragraphs 55-64 of the new MLP for an explanation.
EX1	Mineral Exploration	Not Saved	The policy has not been replaced and as it was not saved, does not remain in force. Please refer to paragraphs 55-64 of the new MLP for an explanation.
SE1	Processing Secondary Materials	Not Saved	Replaced by SR01  Maximising the use of secondary and recycled aggregates, MS02   Safeguarding mineral infrastructure and MW06   Ancillary minerals development
SE2	Minerals Waste Minimisation	Not Saved	Replaced by MR01  Restoration, aftercare and facilitating beneficial after-uses and MA02   Aggregate working outside of allocations
SE3	Safeguarding	Not Saved	Replaced by MS01   Non-mineral developments within MSAs and

Mineral Resources			MS02   Safeguarding mineral infrastructure
SE4	Prior Extraction of Mineral Resources	Not Saved	Replaced by MS01   Non-mineral developments within MSAs
R1	Beneficial Reclamation of Worked-Out Mineral Sites	Saved	Replaced by MR01   Restoration, aftercare and facilitating beneficial after-uses
R2	After-use	Saved	Replaced by MR01   Restoration, aftercare and facilitating beneficial after-uses
R3	Progressive Restoration	Saved	Replaced by MR01   Restoration, aftercare and facilitating beneficial after-uses
R4	Enhancing Worked-Out Mineral Sites	Saved	Replaced by MR01   Restoration, aftercare and facilitating beneficial after-uses
DC1	Mitigation of Environmental Effects	Saved	Replaced by DM01   Amenity, DM02   Cumulative impact, DM03   Transport, DM05   Water resources, DM06   Biodiversity and Geodiversity and DM07   Soil Resources
DC2	Ancillary Development	Saved	Replaced by MW06   Ancillary minerals development
DC3	Importation of Material	Saved	Replaced by MR01   Restoration, aftercare and facilitating beneficial after-uses
DC4	Safeguarding Aerodromes	Saved	Replaced by Policy DM11   Aerodrome safeguarding and aviation safety
DC5	Planning Obligations	Saved	This policy has been superseded by the CIL Regulations. As such it no longer remains in force and has not been replaced.
DC6	Planning Obligations – Eastern Spine Road	Saved	This policy has been superseded by the CIL Regulations. As such it no longer remains in force and has not been replaced.
DC7	Borrow Pits	Saved	Replaced by policies MA02   Aggregate working outside of allocations, MW01   Aggregate provision, MW02   Natural building stone, MW03   Clay for civil engineering purposes, Policy MW04   Brick clay and MW05   Coal

# Minerals Local Plan

for Gloucestershire

2018 - 2032

